

BREVARD AND BENNETT'S HISTORY AND
GOVERNMENT OF FLORIDA, FLORIDA
EDITION—CLOTH

CONTRACT RETAIL PRICE—54 CENTS

The price fixed hereon is fixed by State Contract, and any deviation therefrom should be reported to your County Superintendent of Public Instruction, or the State Superintendent at Tallahassee.



Class F 311

Book . B 832

Copyright N^o

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

To My Nephew
GEORGE GWYNN, JR.

THIS HISTORY OF HIS STATE

IS DEDICATED

CAROLINE M. BREVARD



Capitol, at Tallahassee, Florida

A HISTORY OF FLORIDA

BY

CAROLINE MAYS BREVARD

11

WITH QUESTIONS, SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTERS
AND AN OUTLINE OF FLORIDA CIVIL
GOVERNMENT

BY

H. E. BENNETT



NEW YORK .. CINCINNATI .. CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

F5
5172

COPYRIGHT, 1904, 1919, BY
CAROLINE M. BREVARD AND H. E. BENNETT

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON

HIST. OF FLORIDA

W. P. 23

OCT - 8 1919

©Cl. A 535192

221

Oct. 13.17

PREFACE

THIS book has been written to supply the need, which my own experience in school work has impressed upon me, of a brief, accurate history of Florida, suited for practical use in the schoolroom.

Naturally, many facts of interest could not be treated. On the work of selection, constant effort has been made to relate the more important events affecting the development of the commonwealth so fully as to impress them upon the mind of the student, while omitting entirely a mass of details not essential to the central idea. Social, economic, and industrial conditions have not been neglected.

In every case the best available authorities have been consulted, conflicting accounts being carefully compared and studied. The narrative from 1814 to the present time is based upon original sources of information, to which in practically unbroken succession I have fortunately had access.

I here record my indebtedness to Mrs. Ellen Call Long, who has permitted the use of her collection of valuable historical material; to General William Miller for data regarding the battle of Natural Bridge; and to Governor William D. Bloxham for data used in later chapters of the book.

The chapters on the geography of Florida, the history of internal improvements, and the Florida school system,

with the sections on Florida Civil Government, have been written by Mr. H. E. Bennett, State Normal School, De Funiak Springs. The questions for review and research have also been prepared by Mr. Bennett.

Should the work prove helpful to the teachers of Florida in making the events of our history real and the duties of citizenship clear, its purpose will be fulfilled.

CAROLINE MAYS BREVARD.

TALLAHASSEE, FLORIDA.

NOTE TO TEACHERS AND PUPILS

It will be noted that there are three distinct series of questions. It is important that teachers and pupils understand the distinction among these that they may serve their rightful purpose. On each page are questions based directly upon the text, and intended to aid pupils and readers to grasp the essential facts in what they have read. These questions are not intended, and in most cases are not suitable, for class use, although they may be used for that purpose with discrimination.

The chapters are grouped according to the natural division of the subject as shown in the Table of Contents, and after each group is a series of topical review questions. These are intended to be of assistance to the teachers and pupils in reviewing. They will be particularly useful to teachers and examiners in preparing test questions. All questions of this series can be answered from the text. A third series, designated "Thought and Research Topics," is intended for advanced pupils, teachers, and those who wish to use the work as a guide for collateral investigation. Their use involves connected reasoning and research. The chapter on bibliography and references (pp. 213-216) will explain where nearly all the information involved in these questions may be secured.

CONTENTS

THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE STATE	11
--------------------------------------	----

PART I

THE EXPLORATIONS

	PAGE
I. How Ponce de Leon discovered Florida	17
II. Panfilo de Narvaez	23
III. Hernando de Soto	27
IV. The Indians of Florida	37

PLANTING THE COLONIES

V. A French Colony in Florida	42
VI. How the French Colony was destroyed	48
VII. The Revenge of Dominique de Gourgues	53
VIII. More about St. Augustine	58
IX. The Founding of Pensacola	63

COLONIAL FLORIDA

X. English Neighbors	69
XI. Florida a British Colony	76
XII. Second Spanish Occupation	81
XIII. Florida's Part in the War of 1812	86
XIV. Jackson in Florida	90

PART II

TERRITORIAL DAYS

I. How Florida became a Territory of the United States	100
II. Governor Duval	105
III. The New Capital	110
IV. The Scotch Pioneers of the Euchee Region	114

THE SEMINOLE WAR

V. Governor Duval and the Indians	121
VI. Beginning of the Seminole War	126

	PAGE
VII. Dade Massacre, Withlacoochee, the Blockhouse	132
VIII. The Capture of Osceola and Coacoochee	137
IX. End of the Seminole War	141
X. Governor Call	146

STATEHOOD AND THE CIVIL WAR

XI. How Florida became a State, and how she withdrew from the Union	152
XII. Events of the War at Pensacola	157
XIII. Jacksonville, Olustee	162
XIV. Marianna	168
XV. Natural Bridge	172
XVI. End of the War	177

RECONSTRUCTION AND RECENT PROGRESS

XVII. Florida again in the Union	184
XVIII. Drew, Bloxham, Perry, Fleming, Mitchell	189
XIX. Bloxham, Jennings, Broward, Gilchrist	196
Chronological Table of Principal Events in Parts I and II	209
Establishment of Counties	212
Bibliography	213
References for Topical Research	214

PART III

Brief History of Internal Improvement Fund and Railway Development	217
The Florida School System	226

CIVIL GOVERNMENT OF FLORIDA

Constitution of Florida, rearranged and simplified	232
Florida Election System	260
Privileges and Duties of Florida Citizens	268
GOVERNORS OF FLORIDA	273
POPULATION OF FLORIDA BY COUNTIES	274-275
INDEX	i(277)

THE HISTORY OF FLORIDA

THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE STATE

IN the early days of colonial history, the Spaniards called all of North America north of Mexico, so far as they knew it at all, Florida, and they claimed it as their own. Little by little this claim was given up until the boundaries were fixed as we have them now. Our Florida reaches from the Perdido River on the west to the Atlantic Ocean on the east, and from Alabama and Georgia on the north to the Florida Strait and the Gulf of Mexico on the south. It stretches a total of 450 miles north and south, and as much east and west, containing about 58,000 square miles. Florida lies farther south than any part of Europe, lying in the same latitude as Egypt, Palestine, and the southern part of China.

Florida is an extension of the southern coastal plains, being a junction of the Atlantic and Gulf slopes. It attains its greatest altitude some 300 feet above the sea in the sand-hills of West Florida and in the middle Peninsula. From Madison County westward the clay hill country of Georgia and Alabama extends into the State. Between this and the Gulf is a stretch of heavily timbered pine land. From the Suwanee eastward, the northern tier of counties is flat and sandy, covered with pine timber and wire grass.

Through the central peninsular section, stretching from Alachua to Polk county, is a ridge of rolling pine and

hammock lands, dotted with countless lakes. These lakes vary in size from an acre or less to such splendid sheets of water as Lakes Harris, Apopka, and Orange. Together the lakes of Florida contain 4400 square miles, of which Okechobee contains more than 1000. Many of these lakes, large and small, have no visible outlet, yet are characterized by clear, fresh water, and, except where the aquatic growth extends into them, by white sand bottoms and shores. The subsoil of coarse sand is supposed to account for the evident drainage of the lakes into the neighboring streams.

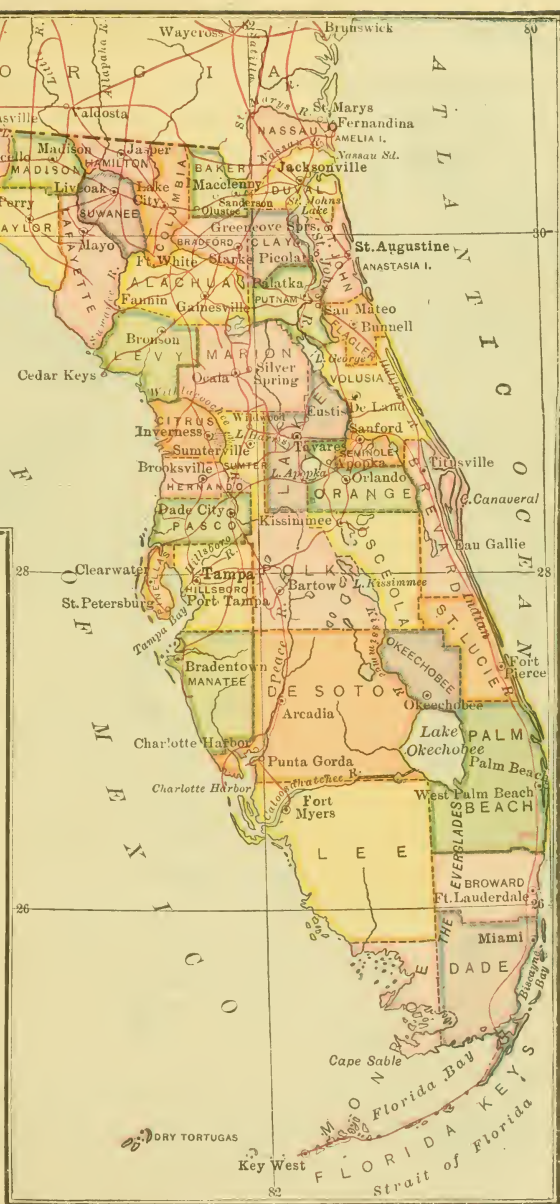
From Jackson County southeastward, through the central and south of the peninsula, the country is usually formed upon strata of limestone. The erosion of this soft limestone has produced many peculiar features. In Jackson County are great caves, extending in some instance, more than a mile underground. In the same county are the "natural bridges" where whole rivers disappear from sight and reappear again at a distance. Through this section are many deep, perpetual springs. Some of them are filled and ever flowing with the clearest of water out from springs at the bottom. Such are the famous and beautiful Spring, Wakulla Spring, and others. Where the springs are in large cavities are known as "sinks." The sinks not only occur commonly in this region, but are occasionally produced by the sudden sinking of the surface.

Through the same region, from Lake Okechobee to near Tallahassee, are deposits of valuable phosphates — the chief mineral product of the State. Varieties of valuable clays are found, including the fuller's earth of Quincy, which produces most of the American supply, and vast quantities of white kaolin in Lake and Putnam counties.

The eastern and southern portions of the peninsula are of coral



western portions
 the upper Eocene
 interesting and
 in at least one
 and in Wakulla,
 surface, rising
 licular cavities.
 ter, which boils
 beautiful Silver
 e wanting, the
 nly throughout
 g of portions of
 assee, are found
 e State. Many
 h deposit near
 eds of the finest
 l formation and



have been produced by a series of reefs along the coast and the gradual filling in behind them. The St. Johns River was evidently once a long slough, shut in by a coral reef. The Indian River was formed in like manner at a later date. A similar reef at the south formed the rocky ridge of the Miami country and inclosed the Everglades. Another one, now forming, stretches from Biscayne Bay to the Tortugas, the portions projecting above the surface, with their accumulations of soil and vegetation, forming the chain of islands known as the Florida Keys.

As would be expected from its formation, the eastern coast has few harbors, and these are comparatively shallow. They are at Fernandina — the mouth of the St. Marys, — at Jacksonville on the St. Johns, at St. Augustine, and at Miami on Biscayne Bay. This coast has, however, the finest beaches of America, if not the world. There is an almost continuous beach from Fernandina to Miami, making it a famous resort where open-air bathing and other summer sports are engaged in the year round.

The western coast is irregular, deeply indented by splendid harbors and fringed with rich islands. Charlotte Harbor, Tampa Bay, Cedar Keys, Apalachicola, and Pensacola are the most important harbors.

The drainage of Florida falls into three natural divisions. First, the rivers flowing into the Gulf. Chief among these are the large rivers flowing from Alabama and Georgia through the western part of the State, including the Escambia, Yellow, Choctawhatchee, Apalachicola, Ocklockonee, and the song-famed Suwanee. Entirely within the State and emptying along the lower Gulf coast, are the Withlacoochee, Peace, and Caloosahatchee.

Into the Atlantic flow the St. Marys and the splendid St. Johns. The former forms a part of the Georgia bound-

ary; the latter flows northward nearly parallel with the coast. The St. Johns is navigable for two hundred miles, and its only important tributary, the tortuous and wonderfully picturesque Ocklawaha, is navigable to its very head waters in the "lake region." The Indian River cannot be classed as a part of the drainage system, being merely a series of inlets and sheltered coastwise channels.

The third division is the interior drainage formed by the Kissimmee River and other tributaries of Lake Okechobee. This lake is situated in the northern part of the Everglades—a great, marshy region nearly covering the lower portion of the peninsula. This is not an ordinary swamp. The water is clear and wholesome, and flows with slow current. In the lower part is a vast network of shallow streams moving among countless islands of verdure. The larger of these islands are covered with pines and palmettos, cypress, or tropical shrubs and vines. Most of the Everglades is a growth of giant saw grass and flags.

The level, sandy stretches toward the coasts and the high, rolling sand hills of the interior are mostly covered with open forests of long-leaved yellow pine,—the chief export product of the State,—and carpeted with hardy wire grass. There are occasional treeless savannas, and the larger bodies of water often extend into swamps of saw grass, fringed by magnificent cypress. These, in turn, are usually surrounded by more or less extensive hard-wood hammocks of magnolia, hickory, bay, live oak, water oak, palmetto, persimmon, sweet gum, and other characteristic trees. The trees of the hammocks are commonly festooned by grapevines or Spanish moss, or nearly hidden under the foliage of climbing smilax and yellow jasmine. Occasional "scrubs" of dwarf oaks and gall berry mark the

poorest sand beds, while the thickets of scrub palmetto occur frequently in hammock and low pine land.

Wild cat, bear, turkey, and deer are gradually disappearing from the populous sections, but small game is still abundant. Alligators and plume birds have been ruthlessly destroyed, but are not rare in secluded places. The commonest song birds are those unparalleled singers, the mocker and the cardinal grossbeak.

Florida waters, both salt and fresh, abound in the finest fish, the taking and marketing of which has become an important occupation. Key West is the center of the sponge industry.

Since the "Great Freeze" of 1894, the growing of tropical fruits is confined to the lower peninsular counties, but truck growing and general farming are developing rapidly. The valuable output of oranges, lemons, grape-fruit, pine-apples, etc., from the southern sections is paralleled by the extensive shipment of melons, strawberries, tomatoes, potatoes, celery, etc., from the counties further north.

The growing of fine tobacco on an enormous scale is an important industry in the middle portion of North Florida, and the high hills of West Florida are now recognized as peculiarly suited to profitable cattle raising. The lumber and naval stores industry employs thousands of laborers in every part of the State.

PART I

CHAPTER I

HÔW PONCE DE LEON DISCOVERED FLORIDA

An Indian Myth. — The Indians used to say that the white men first came from the foam of the ocean thrown upon the beach. After lying awhile in the sunshine the foam melted away, and white men were seen where it had lain. They arose and walked forth into the interior. A pretty story, and one that no doubt the Indian children liked to hear and tell. Perhaps Florida children of to-day may like as well the true story of how the discoverers came. It is an old story now.

Ponce de Leon. — One of the companions of Columbus on his second voyage was Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish gentleman, as brave a soldier as any of that band who came over the great ocean in search of adventure. Instead of returning to Spain, he remained at Hispaniola.



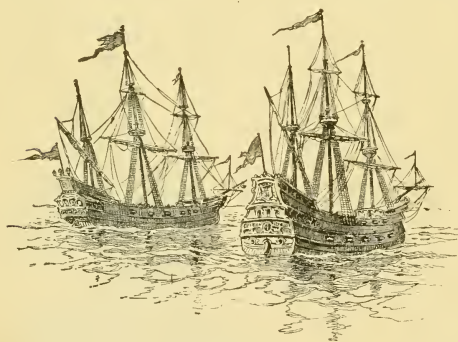
Ponce de Leon

Tell the Indian legend of the coming of the white men. What is told of the position and character of Ponce de Leon? Why and when did he cross the ocean?

He conquered the island of Porto Rico for Spain and was rewarded for his services by having his command taken away. Yet he could not remain long in idleness, and determined to go forth again in quest of honor and glory.

Rumors of a Fountain of Youth. — Now, while his plans were still undecided, he heard from the Indians of an island called Bimini, where there was much gold and a treasure even more precious than gold—a fountain whose waters would make young forever all mortals who should drink of it. Many wonderful discoveries had been made since Columbus had proved the world to be round, and people were ready to believe anything. So the gray-haired old warrior had no trouble in getting a commission

from the king of Spain to conquer Bimini and take possession, for the crown, of the land with its marvelous treasure. The commission was given in 1512, and he was to settle Bimini within three years after its discovery.



Spanish Ships

The Expedition for “Bimini.” — At his own expense he fitted out three small vessels for the expedition, and

What was Ponce de Leon’s next achievement and its reward? Of what land did he hear? What were its attractions? What is a commission? What did this commission authorize Ponce de Leon to do? What did it require? How large was the expedition? How equipped?

found men eager to join him. He could not sail as soon as he had expected on account of some trouble with the Indians at Porto Rico, which detained him there until early in the next year.

Discovery and Landing. — Sailing in the spring of 1513, he cruised among the Bahamas, for in that group he expected to find Bimini. Failing in his search, and hearing of land in the northwest, he steered in that direction. It was on Easter Sunday, March 27, that he sighted land, and after coasting along the shore for several days, landed a little north of where St. Augustine now stands.

Florida named. — The Bahama Indians had called this land Canico, or Cancio. But on account of the beautiful flowers everywhere to be seen, or because the discovery was made on Easter Sunday — called by the Spaniards *Pascua Florida*, — De Leon gave the name Florida to the country. He raised a cross and planted the Spanish flag, thus taking possession for the Spanish crown.

Explorations and Return. — He made some exploration of the country, and cruised about the coast for several weeks. He discovered and named the chain of islands which he called the Martyrs, as well as the Tortugas, and even sailed a little way up the western coast. But nowhere could he learn anything of the fabled fountain he was seeking, nor did he find either gold or silver. Much discouraged, he returned to Porto Rico.

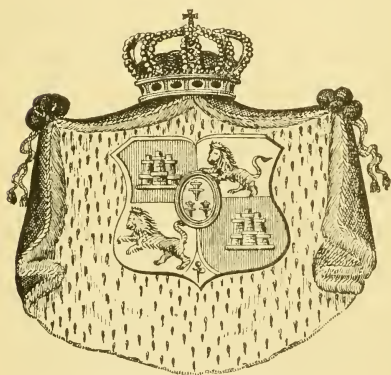
Another Expedition planned. — Just what the king thought of the value of the discovery we cannot tell, but new lands seemed always welcome. At any rate, he bestowed upon De Leon the very grand title of Adelan-

How delayed? How long delayed? Give date of the discovery. Of the landing. Mark the place of landing on a map. Enumerate the other results of the expedition. What was De Leon's reward?

tado, or governor, of Florida, and commissioned him to conquer and colonize, with an army of three hundred men, the new territory for the crown of Spain. He was to begin the enterprise in one year, and within three years explore the country. But again De Leon was delayed at the West Indies, for the Indians of those islands had risen against the Spaniards, and his aid was needed.

Miruelo's Expedition. — Meanwhile, since the way had been shown, others were making voyages. In 1516 Diego Miruelo, a pilot with one vessel, made his way from Cuba to Florida, and sailed up the west coast, trading with

the natives. He discovered a beautiful bay, supposed to be that afterward called Pensacola. He obtained some gold from the natives, and when he took this back to Cuba and told of the beauty of the country he had visited, many persons were eager to go there.



Spanish Coat of Arms

Cordova lands. — In 1517, according to some writers, Fernandez de Cordova landed on the western shore of Florida, but was surprised by an attack from a large band of hostile Indians. Six Spaniards were wounded and one was killed. Cordova himself after-

Give the particulars of the new expedition planned. How interrupted?

Give the date, important events, and results of each of the next five voyages.

ward died of wounds received. The Spaniards were glad enough to return to Cuba without seeing any more of the new country.

Pineda's Explorations. — Though this expedition had failed, one of the party gave such an account of the riches and beauty of the country to the governor of Jamaica, Don Francisco de Garay, that he sent an expedition of three vessels under Pineda to learn more of it. The natives were no more friendly to Pineda than they had been to Cordova, and though he landed twice, he was each time obliged to return to his boats for safety. He sailed up the Gulf coast and then west, passing the mouth of the Mississippi and as far west as the river Panuco in Mexico.

De Ayllon. — The next year, 1520, De Ayllon, a Spanish officer from San Domingo, fitted out two vessels, really for the purpose of taking the Indians as slaves. Cruising along the Atlantic shore, he learned much of the coast north of the St. Johns River. He told wonderful stories of a province in the present limits of South Carolina where the royal family were made giants by a process only understood by certain skillful doctors and nurses. He told also of a race of men who were said to have tails like horses. Perhaps he was thinking of the stories of the centaurs he must have read at school. Some years later De Ayllon tried to make a settlement on the spot where Jamestown was afterward built. But there was famine as well as sickness. De Ayllon died the first winter, 1526, and the colony was broken up.

Gomez. — There was still another Spanish exploration of the coast ; for in 1524 Emperor Charles V. sent Gomez to

What is meant by centaurs? Tell of the first settlement attempted.

examine the coast south from Labrador to learn if there was any strait north of Florida by which vessels could reach the Indies. All these voyages proved that Florida was part of a large continent, but De Leon always thought of it and wrote of it as an island.

De Leon attempts a Conquest. — As time passed, De Leon's ambition was aroused by various expeditions of



Spanish Soldier

which he heard, and most of all by Cortez's triumphs in Mexico, and he determined to make the conquest of Florida. He laid out all his fortune in fitting out two vessels to bear himself and his companions to Florida. This was in 1521. The voyage was a rough, stormy one, but at last the Florida coast was reached and a landing made. De Leon intended making a settlement, and had brought with him colonists and domestic animals for their use. Priests to teach the Indians were with him.

Warlike Indians. — But there was no welcome from the Indians. The "children of the sun" soon found themselves among a fierce and warlike people. The Spaniards had hardly landed when they were violently attacked. Many were killed and the rest forced to return to their ships. Ponce de Leon, fighting bravely, was wounded by an arrow. All thought of conquering and settling

What was proven by this time? What was De Leon's mistake? What aroused him to another expedition? Give his purpose this time. Where did the expedition start? When? Whom and what did he bring with him? Tell of the trip and reception. The result.

Florida was now given up, and the return voyage to Cuba was begun.

De Leon's Death. — Soon after reaching Cuba, the brave, disappointed old knight died of his wounds. "A lion by name and still more so by nature," is the translation of the Latin inscription on his monument, so great was his reputation for courage and daring.

CHAPTER II

PANFILO DE NARVAEZ

Failure to overcome Cortez. — Cortez had won great honor and riches in the conquest of Mexico. When Velasquez, the governor of Cuba, who had planned the expedition, learned this, he became jealous of Cortez's success, and sent Panfilo de Narvaez to take the honors away from him. But Cortez was not to be so easily overcome. One stormy night, with about three hundred men, he surprised De Narvaez's force of nine hundred Spaniards and one thousand Cuban Indians, on the coast of Mexico, and took De Narvaez himself prisoner. The Spanish court favored Cortez in the matter, and the complaints of Narvaez aroused no sympathy. Disappointed in getting the command in Mexico, he asked for permission to conquer and colonize Florida. Emperor Charles V. granted this, and gave him the title for life of Adelantado of all the lands he should discover and conquer.

What became of Ponce de Leon? By whom and on what expedition was Narvaez sent from Cuba? Why? With what result? What commission was next granted him? By whom?

Lands near Tampa Bay. — He sailed from Spain with five vessels and six hundred men, but when he reached the West Indies, nearly one fourth of his men refused to go any farther. Then two of the vessels with seventy men on board were lost in a hurricane. On account of these misfortunes, he could not go on with his voyage until he could get more vessels and more men. Next spring he again set sail, and on April 15, 1528, he entered a bay just north of what is now Tampa Bay.

He had not looked for any great resistance from the natives, but, like De Leon, he soon found that they were very different from the gentler natives of the West Indies. Some were on the shore when he landed and, though they did not attack him, they made signs that he must go back to his boats and sail away.

De Narvaez decided that he would march with the greater number of his men along the coast until he should reach the large bay Miruelo had discovered, and there the ships with one hundred men on board were to meet him.

But De Narvaez and the men with him never saw the ships again. The ships reached the bay, anchored, and waited in vain for the leader and his forces. Then, after cruising and searching along the coast for a year, they sailed to Mexico.

Search for Gold. — A few days after landing, De Narvaez began his march to the north. He met some Indians wearing gold ornaments. He asked where the gold came from, and the Indians pointed to the north, saying "Apalachee!" They made signs from which the Spaniards

Give the size of the expedition. What two misfortunes befell it? How long was it delayed? Describe place and time of landing. Reception by the Indians. Arrangement with the ships. What did the vessels do? Tell of Narvaez's march.

supposed that a great deal of gold was to be found. The Indians probably meant the gold region of Georgia near the head waters of the Apalachee, but the Spaniards thought they meant a much nearer village of the Apalachee Indians, on Lake Miccosukee, not far from where Tallahassee now stands, and there they directed the march.

Indian Hostility. — It was a long, hard march, and when the end was reached Apalachee was found to be only a very small Indian village, with no gold or splendor of any kind. Other villages were not far away, and De Narvaez made his headquarters at one of the largest, Anhayea, about the present site of Tallahassee. There he remained several weeks, the Indians all the while trying to get rid of him. First a kind of irregular war was made upon the invaders; then the Indians tried the more successful plan of saying that their land was poor and not worth having, but that nine days' journey to the sea was a town called Auté, where plenty of provisions could be gotten.

Since no gold could be found, provisions were not to be despised, so De Narvaez could think of nothing better to do than to go to Auté. This must have been near the bay of Apalachicola. Here was another disappointment, for Auté was reached only to find that the natives had burned the village and fled.

Suffering and Death. — De Narvaez was now sick at heart, and longed to escape from a land where he had met with such great misfortunes. Many of his men had died of disease, many had been killed by the Indians, and star-

Name and locate on the map each of the three Indian villages visited by De Narvaez, and tell his purpose in going to each. Tell the means by which the Indians endeavored to get rid of their unwelcome visitor. Three causes of death among the Spaniards.

vation threatened the rest. They decided to wait no longer for the boats, but to go to work at once and make boats in which to sail to Mexico or Cuba.

Boat building under Difficulties. — This was no easy thing to do, for none were experienced in the work and suitable materials could not be procured. But the men felt driven by necessity, and one and all set to work. Deer were killed and bellows made from the skins. Fortunately there was a blacksmith in the party who forged bolts and nails from the swords and other arms. Cordage was made from palmetto fiber and horses' tails and manes. The men gave of their clothing for sails.

Fate of the Expedition. — So hard did all work that in a few weeks the vessels were finished, and in the latter part of September the party embarked, hoping to reach Mexico. But misfortunes greater than anything they had yet met with were in store for them. One boat was wrecked near Pensacola, two were lost at Santa Rosa, while the boat that carried De Narvaez, after reaching the Perdido, was blown out to sea and never heard of again. The last boat sailed as far as Pass Christian, where the men went on shore, were attacked by the natives, and all but a few were killed.

The few survivors were taken prisoners and suffered great hardships. They escaped and after several years of adventure and wandering reached their countrymen in Mexico.

So the white man disappeared again from the coast of Florida, and the waves dashing upon the beach washed away his footprints. For ten years longer the red man

How did they decide to escape? Tell of the difficulties in building boats. How many boats did they sail in and what became of each?

rested under the shade of magnolias and oaks, hunted his game, and kept his feasts with no white brother to dispute his claim.

CHAPTER III

HERNANDO DE SOTO

De Soto's Commission. — Ponce de Leon had sailed with Columbus, De Narvaez had fought against Cortez for his honors in Mexico, and Hernando de Soto, who undertook to finish the work they had begun in Florida, had served as soldier in the West Indies and then in Peru under Pizarro. When he planned an expedition to conquer Florida, so great was his reputation as a successful soldier that he had no difficulty in getting permission from the king of Spain. He received the title of "Adelantado of Florida and marquis of all the lands he might discover, and Adelantado of Cuba."

Lands at Tampa Bay. — It was a splendid retinue that sailed with him from Spain in 1538, all eager for adventure in the land they believed to be "the richest country that unto that day had been discovered." After a winter at Cuba they sailed in the spring for Florida. On the 25th of May, 1539, they landed at Tampa Bay after a voyage of six days. As it was Whitsunday, De Soto called the bay Espiritu Santo (Holy Spirit), and by this name it was known for many years. The name of Tampa was afterward given on account of an Indian village of that name near by. This was very near the place where De Narvaez had landed.

Recount De Soto's former experience. What were the titles given him? Date and place of landing. Former name of Tampa Bay. Origin of name Tampa.

Romance of Ortiz and the Indian Princess. — Near the landing place, just where the city of Tampa now stands, was an Indian village, whose chief was called Hirrihigua. When De Narvaez's vessels had anchored off the shore eleven years before, the Indians had enticed on shore and captured a young man of eighteen, Juan Ortiz, and a comrade. Ortiz's companion, who tried to free himself, was immediately killed, but Ortiz was put to torture by being stretched on a staging of green poles with a slow fire burning it. Now Hirrihigua had a lovely young daughter. Her heart was filled with pity at sight of the youth who, though he had harmed no one, was put to such cruel torture. Weeping bitterly she threw herself at the stern chieftain's feet, and pleaded with him for mercy. Out of love for his daughter the chief released Ortiz, and the Indian maiden dressed his wounds and cared for him until he was well.

But Hirrihigua hated the sight of the white man, and after a few months Ortiz's life was again in danger. Again the Indian maiden saved him. She told him of his danger and said that he must go to Mucoso, a neighboring chief to whom she was betrothed, and who, for her sake, would befriend him. She herself went with him part of the way one dark night, and gave him directions how to find Mucoso. Mucoso received him kindly, and refused to give him up at Hirrihigua's bidding. Hirrihigua was very angry and declared that he would never give his daughter in marriage to Mucoso so long as he befriended the Spaniard. But even then he could not overcome his daughter's mercy nor the young chief's sense of honor, and Ortiz was protected by Mucoso until the coming of De Soto. By that time Ortiz had been living among the

Tell the story of Ortiz.

Indians so long that he looked and talked like an Indian and had almost forgotten his own language. But he gladly joined his countrymen and went on with De Soto on the march.

The March. — It was not until July that De Soto, after sending one or more of his ships back to Cuba with news



De Soto's March

of his landing, began his march northward. The knights and soldiers of Spain in their glittering armor, the spirited horses with their necks proudly arched, all in splendid array, with gayly waving pennons and strains of martial music, passed through the forest.

Conflicts with the Indians. — The natives were no better pleased to see him than they had been to see De Narvaez.

When did De Soto march? Appearance of the Spanish army.

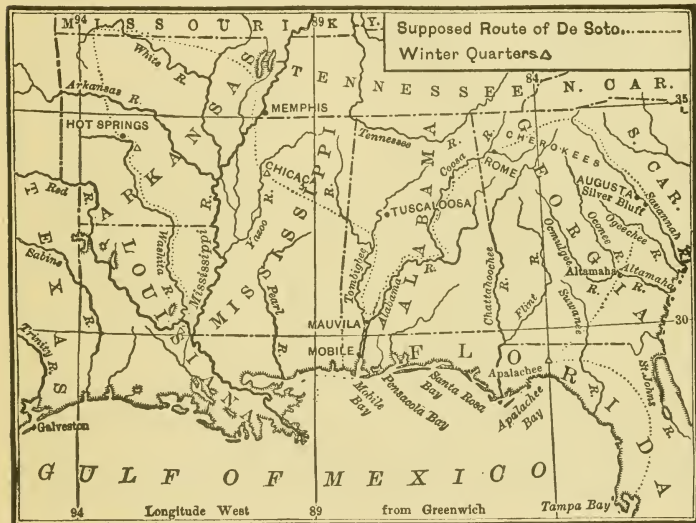
and there was one fight after another. Sometimes there was trouble in getting provisions, and the hungry strangers were glad to eat the young stalks of maize. But after they crossed the Withlacoochee they found plenty of nuts, vegetables, and fruit at a village called Ocalee. This was at, or near, the present site of Ocala. After leaving Ocalee they entered the province of a very powerful and warlike chief, Vitachuco. Here, on a plain between two lakes, there was a bloody battle. It is said that in this battle two hundred Indians, forced into a lake, swam and fought for a day and night without putting foot to bottom. Though a great many Indians were taken prisoners in this battle, several days later they made a successful struggle for liberty, and in the confusion De Soto himself was nearly killed.

De Soto's Route. — Crossing the Suwanee and continuing his march to the northwest, he reached Anhayea in October and passed the winter there. From Anhayea he sent exploring parties in different directions. One of these parties found at Auté the poor little forge of De Narvaez, with some trace of the work that had been done there. His vessels arrived at the harbor near Auté and were sent to explore the coast to the west. Then in the spring De Soto left his winter quarters and began his march to the northeast in search of gold and pearls. You can easily trace his march on the map. He went from Apalachee Bay northeast, crossing the Savannah River, then west or northwest to the gold region of upper Georgia, then southwest almost to Pensacola Bay, and from there northwest to the Mississippi a few miles below where the city of

What conflicts were there with the Indians? Where were provisions scant? Where abundant? What places did De Soto reach?

Memphis is now, then west beyond the river and back again to its banks. You must remember that the Spaniards called all of this country Florida.

Relations with the Indians.—The Indians feared and distrusted De Soto, but finding that they could not drive him away, they tried to make friends with him. One



chief sent two thousand men to meet him with presents of corn cakes, partridges, hens, conies, and many dogs for food. A tribe near the Tennessee River sent him seven hundred hens, another twenty baskets of mulberries, and still another, as a very great compliment, sent him three hundred dogs. We are sorry to know that he laid waste

What name was applied to all this country by the Spaniards? How did the Indians regard De Soto? How did they treat him? What things did they give him?

the fields and villages through which he passed, and that he took many Indians prisoners, treating them very cruelly.

Near the Savannah River De Soto was met by the Indian queen of the province of Cofitachiqui. She was young and very beautiful. The Spanish writers called



De Soto and the Indian Queen

her “the ladie of the countrie.” On the 1st of May she crossed the river in a canopied canoe, her attendants following in other canoes. Meeting De Soto, she presented him with skins and shawls, then took off her beautiful pearl necklace, and placed it on De Soto’s neck. Afterward she told him where he could find a great many more

What return did De Soto make for the Indians’ kindnesses? What was the result of this treatment?

pearls. Yet this generosity did not save her from being taken prisoner and led away on foot. A month later she escaped.

When the Spaniards reached Mauvilla, at the present site of Mobile, on the Alabama River, there was a battle with the Indians. Eighteen Spaniards were killed, 150 were wounded. The Indians had seized the baggage of the Spaniards with all their pearls, and these were burned when the village was set on fire by the white men.

Discovery of the Mississippi. — After this battle De Soto learned that his ships were at Pensacola Bay — only a few days' journey from Mauvilla; but he kept their arrival a secret from his men, fearing that they would all want to return home. The vessels, after long waiting in vain, returned to Cuba. De Soto next turned to the northwest on the journey that led him to the Mississippi. This the Spaniards called simply the Great River. They made boats and rafts from the trees on the banks and so crossed. The summer, autumn, and winter were spent in exploring the regions beyond; but in the spring he decided to go to the coast and send a vessel to Cuba to ask for help in carrying on the expedition. He had now lost 250 men and 150 horses.

He returned to the Mississippi, but made slow progress on the journey to the coast. For the first time he became discouraged—he who had borne up so bravely. For, through all the trials and disappointments of the march, his gallant heart and nerve had never before failed. He had cheered and encouraged his men, and had believed so strongly that he would succeed that they had believed it

Why did not De Soto join his ships when he could? How did he cross the Mississippi? What did he plan?

too. But now he fell ill. He himself knew and those about him knew that his long march was ended.

Death and Burial. — He called his men about him, and bade them farewell, thanking them for their love and loyalty. He said he had meant to reward them when it should please God to prosper him. He begged that they would forgive any wrong he had done them, and that they would pray God to forgive him his sins. He said he would feel less sorrow at leaving them in a strange country if they would choose a leader and promise to obey him. They asked him to appoint their leader, and this he did. On the next day he died. Great care was taken to conceal his death and place of burial from the Indians. In the hush of night, by the pale light of stars, he was borne to the middle of the great river of his discovery, and sorrowfully, with whispered prayers, buried beneath its waters. After many hardships the comrades who survived him reached Mexico to tell the story of suffering and failure.

What ended De Soto's explorations? What became of the survivors of the expedition?

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. The Indian legend of the coming of the white man.
2. A sketch of Ponce de Leon according to the following outline :—
 - (a) His social position, wealth, time of life, former life.
 - (b) Traits of character.
 - (c) His superstition and its relation to his age, and the marvelous discoveries of the time.
 - (d) His prevailing ambitions and desires.
 - (e) His ideas of Florida, before and after his first, and after his second expedition.
 - (f) What he accomplished by each expedition.
 - (g) What he hoped to accomplish by each.

(h) Why he failed in his purposes.

(i) His connection with each of the following:

Hispaniola, Porto Rico, Bahamas, Tortugas, Cuba.

3. Tabulate in the following form all the expeditions to Florida recorded in Chapter I:

YEAR	NAME OF EXPLORER	LANDING PLACE	EXTENT OF EXPLORATIONS	PURPOSES OF EXPEDITION	RESULTS

4. What three commanders lost their lives in these expeditions?

5. Account for the credibility of the men of that time in believing the stories told by the Indians and De Allyon.

6. Tell of the first settlement attempted on the mainland by the Spanish.

7. Were the requirements of De Leon's commission complied with?

8. Give the purpose, incidents, and results of De Narvaez's expedition to Mexico.

9. Fit the exploration of De Narvaez into the tabular form prepared.

10. What seems to have been the dominating ambition of the Spaniards?

11. What were the relations between the Spaniards and the Indians?

12. Why did the land and water expeditions never meet as intended?

13. Give the reasons for the great suffering among the Spaniards.

14. Tell of the fate of De Narvaez's expedition.

15. How did these facts become known?

16. Under whom and where had each of the first three great explorers of Florida had training?

17. Write a composition on the adventures of Juan Ortiz.

18. Trace De Soto's march from his landing to the time of his death.

19. Give an account of the foods and other commodities of value used by the Indians.

20. Describe the different kinds of treatment the Spaniards received from the Indians.
21. Describe the treatment of the Indians by the Spaniards.
22. Tell of the Queen and De Soto.
23. Tell of De Soto's death and burial.

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. What was accomplished by the second voyage of Columbus?
2. What is the force of the expression, "a Spanish gentleman"?
3. What is the meaning of the name "De Leon"? Find Leon on a modern map. What was Leon at that time? What is it now? Explain De Leon's being called "a lion by name."
4. With whom did De Leon remain at Hispaniola? When were the first settlements made there? Whence the name, Hispaniola? What is its present name?
5. Read the history of Ponce de Leon prior to his crossing the ocean.
6. How did he acquire the wealth with which to fit out the expeditions at his own expense?
7. How long was the Spanish rule in each of the islands named in this chapter maintained?
8. Who were the Spanish sovereigns during the period covered by these chapters? What changes took place in the importance of Spain as a nation?
9. King Charles I. of Spain was Emperor Charles V. of what?
10. On a map, mark the extent of the world then explored, and the portion of it ruled by this emperor.
11. What was implied in De Leon's raising the cross when he landed? What in his planting the Spanish flag?
12. Make an outline map of the West Indies and Florida and trace approximately the several voyages, marking the landings and explorations.
13. Considering the point at which he landed, and the nature of the country there, which of the two origins of the name Florida is more probable?
14. Notice the date, and mention the flowers that he may have seen.
15. Read of the Conquest of Mexico. (Prescott.)
16. Read of De Narvaez's expedition to Mexico

17. What was the bay Miruelo had discovered? Why did De Narvaez wish to reach it? (See Chapter I.)

18. Describe the character of the different parts of the country through which De Narvaez passed.

19. At what season did he embark upon the gulf? What kind of weather might be expected at that season?

20. What famous story is a parallel to that of Ortiz?

21. Account for the continued hostility of the Indians toward De Soto. Also account for his apparently cruel policy.

22. Give the reason of De Soto for each of the several directions pursued by him in his march.

23. Note the traits of character of De Soto as shown by his actions, and compare him with the other Spanish explorers.

CHAPTER IV

THE INDIANS OF FLORIDA

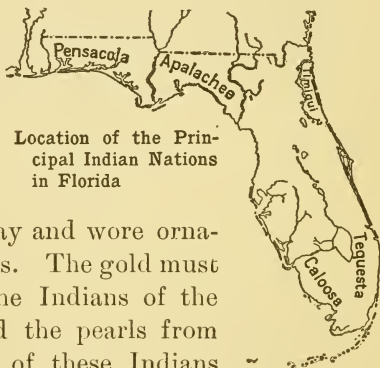
Races. — The Indians found by the Spaniards in Florida were a wild and savage people. Two of the tribes in the lower part of the peninsula, the Tequestas and Caloosas, were so like the natives of the Bahama Islands that it is thought they must have come from there many years before Ponce de Leon's discovery. The tribes living north of these belonged to the great Muscogee family.

Physique. — Like others of the race, they were tall, copper-colored people, with long, straight, coarse hair, high cheek bones, and black, deep-set eyes. The early Spanish explorers declared that the men they met were like giants in size, and so strong that they could shoot an arrow and drive it through a tree the size of a man's thigh. And they told, too, of how fleet-footed the red men were in

To what two great families did the Florida Indians belong? Describe their facial characteristics.

following the deer, and of their wonderfully keen sight and hearing.

Clothing. — They wove a kind of coarse cloth of bear grass and palmetto fiber, and of this made most of their clothing. The women wore mantles of this material fastened on the shoulder with the right arm out, and skirts fastened at the waist and hanging to the feet. The men wore mantles over the shoulder in the same way, with short tunics of deer-skin dressed and colored. Their moccasins were of deerskin prepared in such a way as to be as soft as cloth. They loved display and wore ornaments of gold and of pearls. The gold must have been gotten from the Indians of the nearest gold regions, and the pearls from their own waters. Some of these Indians tattooed their skins.



Dwellings. — Their dwellings were usually grouped together in villages surrounded by a close wall of posts ten or twelve feet high. In the northern part of Florida and on the Gulf coast these dwellings were often mere shelters of poles covered with woven mats. In some cases the whole tribe had its home in one great building — which must have been something like a large arbor — a part of which would be set apart for the chief and his family. With some tribes the houses were very substantial. In certain villages near the Atlantic coast, all the houses except the chief's were circular, having floors level with the

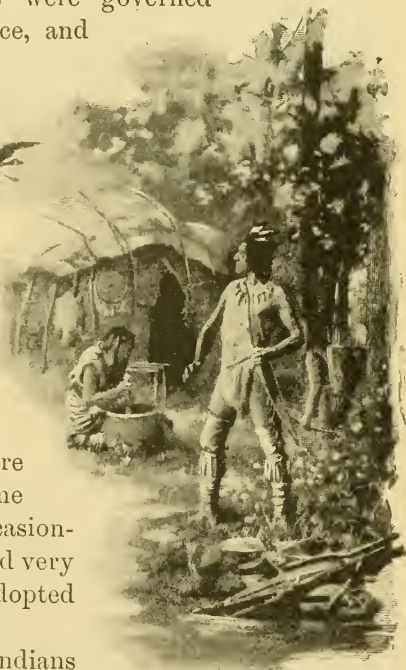
Of what did the Indians make cloth? What ornaments did they have? How were their villages protected?

ground. The chief's house was usually on a mound, and was not circular; the floor was below the level of the ground.

Government and Wars. — The chief or king was always very powerful. When he died his son ruled in his place. The tribes that were governed by these chiefs were fierce, and war was their delight.

Like other Indians, they fought in small bands, and their weapons were arrows, spears, clubs, and tomahawks. Warriors were proud of the number of scalps they could take. They would sometimes take prisoners. Some of these were put to torture and afterward killed, some were kept as slaves. Occasionally a prisoner who showed very great courage would be adopted into the tribe.

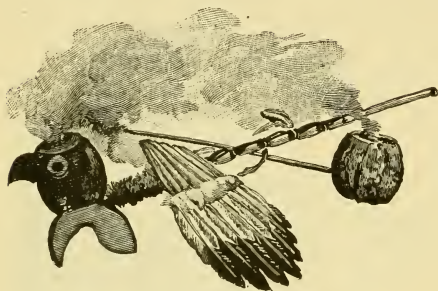
Occupations. — These Indians were skilled in hunting and fishing. With streams, lakes, and coast waters alive with fish, and the woods full of bears, deer, turkeys, and other game, they fared well. Tilling



Indian Life

What form of government did they have? What were their weapons? How did they dispose of their prisoners? How did they provide food?

the soil in a simple way, they raised food crops twice a year. The principal tool used was a kind of hoe made of a shell fastened to the end of a stick. A clumsy sort of



Indian Pipes

tool it must have been, but the fertile fields produced corn, beans, squashes, and other vegetables in plenty. When vegetables could no longer be had, there were nuts and roots to be found.

Gourds were raised

to furnish dishes and vessels for various uses. The Florida Indian thought much of his tobacco, and smoked it in a long pipe made of a cane with an earthen cup at the end, much as pipes are made and smoked now.

Amusements. — They were grave, dignified people, who talked little and seldom smiled. Yet they had their amusements — games of ball, wrestling, running, and leaping matches — and their wild dances.

Worship. — They worshiped the Great Spirit, and believed that after death the good and brave would enjoy the happy hunting grounds. They had special festivals in honor of the sun and the moon, and offered sacrifices to an imaginary being called Toya.

In the morning every Indian would stand before his dwelling, and stretching out his hands to the rising sun, say or sing a sort of hymn in praise of its glory. This was done again at noon. At evening, standing so that the last

What crops did the Indians raise? What was their religious belief? What was their daily custom?

rays of the sun would fall upon them, they bade farewell to the rapidly sinking globe of fire.

There were a number of feasts, but four especially, during the year, when they would gather on the highest ground near the villages and offer sacrifices of plants and honey. At such times the chief priest, or jauva, as he was called, would spread corn on a smooth stone as an offering to the birds in gratitude for their melody. At noon the offering would be made again, and then cages, in which a great many birds had been kept for the occasion, would be opened and the birds set free. A festival was held at the time of the corn planting and another when the corn was ripe.

The jauvas were also medicine men and were expected to have a cure for every ailment. They were treated with great respect at all times, and were always consulted when anything of importance to the tribe was to be decided.

They were a strange people, very fierce, very cruel to their enemies, but brave as men could be and faithful to those of their own tribe. The story of Juan Ortiz and other stories their history gives show that they were capable of a high sense of honor and noble conduct.

What did their feasts celebrate? Who were the jauvas?

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. Describe the physical characteristics of the Florida Indians.
2. Their clothing.
3. Their dwellings.
4. Their warfare customs.
5. Tell about the agriculture of the Florida Indians.
6. Their religious customs.

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. Supplement and illustrate this chapter with all that has been said in preceding chapters regarding the Indians.

2. Compare the Indians of Florida with those farther north as described in large United States histories.

3. Of what kind of stone were the arrow and spear heads most commonly made and where are quarries of this stone found?

4. Old Indian fields, mounds, and collections or specimens of pottery and weapons are to be found in almost every part of the State. Large mounds of oyster shells are found near the coast at various points, which show clearly that they were formed by annual encampments of Indians at these places. All these afford convenient material for research throughout the State.

5. Read the accounts of the recent or present customs of the remnant of Indians in the Everglades, including the "Green Corn Dance" and other feasts in recognition of the beautiful belief of "God in Nature."

CHAPTER V

A FRENCH COLONY IN FLORIDA

Spanish Missionaries. — Several years after De Soto's expedition, a few earnest priests determined to try to teach the Christian religion to the Indians of Florida. Until now all who had visited the strange land had come in the name of an earthly king, seeking wealth, glory, and honor. These came in the name of a heavenly king to bring the knowledge of God and His goodness. On reaching Tampa Bay two of the priests tried to land, thinking they would go together into the interior of the country. But it was not to be so. The natives, with their war clubs, were assembled on the coast, and with heavy blows instantly killed both priests. Then another of the pious men said that he would land alone so as to show the natives that he came in peace. Yet no sooner had he landed than he too fell dead under the warriors' clubs. Discouraged by his sad fate and seeing that it was of no

How did the Indians receive the Spanish priests?

use to try to land, his companions sorrowfully gave up hope of teaching the Indians and set sail for Havana.

Attempted Settlement by De Luna. — So far every effort made by the Spaniards to conquer Florida had failed. In 1556 King Philip determined to intrust the troublesome matter to the governor of Mexico, Don Luis de Velasco. He was a very wise, just man and had dealt fairly with the Indians of Mexico, always protecting them in their rights. So it was hoped that he might win the friendship of the warlike Indians of Florida and make a peaceable settlement of the country. Three years later, the expedition so carefully planned sailed from Vera Cruz, Mexico, under the command of Don Tristan de Luna. It landed near the future site of Pensacola. The party numbered fifteen hundred soldiers and settlers, besides priests to convert the Indians. They had a year's supply of provisions.



A Missionary

What was the next effort to make a settlement in Florida? Under whose direction? Who led the expedition? Where did they land and settle?

But this expedition, planned with such forethought, was no more successful in making a settlement than others had been. A settlement was indeed attempted just where Pensacola was afterward built, but it was given up. After many weary marches and disappointments the Spaniards returned to Mexico or to the West Indies, and King Philip II. declared that he would make no further attempt to settle Florida, as there was no danger of the French trying to do so.

France and the Huguenots. — Perhaps France might have thought more of making colonies in the New World if she had been less busy at home. In 1524 Verrazani, an Italian sailor in the service of France, had explored and claimed for that nation the coast from Carolina to Nova Scotia, calling it New France. You remember that Spain had claimed the same land as part of Florida. Yet it was not until after De Luna's expedition that the French tried to found a colony on the territory claimed by both nations.

There was but little peace or safety in France for the Huguenots, as the Protestants there were called. Their leader, the great Admiral Coligny, had for a long time wished to establish a safe home for them in America, where they would be free to worship God in their own faith. He first attempted a settlement on the coast of Brazil, and though this proved a failure, Coligny was not altogether discouraged.

Discovery of St. Johns River. — He obtained a commission from the king of France, Charles IX., and sent an

What was the outcome of De Luna's expedition? Why was Philip willing to give up settling Florida? What had the eastern coast of the present United States been called by the Spanish? By the French? Who was Coligny? Whom did he wish to colonize in America? Why? Where had he attempted a settlement?

expedition to North America under the command of the brave Jean Ribault. Ribault sailed from France February, 1562, his two vessels carrying some of the best men of France. He reached Florida near the latitude of St. Augustine, but did not land, sailing northward along the coast. He discovered the river called by the Indians Welaka, but now called St. Johns. Ribault named it



Jean Ribault (from an old print)

the River of May, because he saw it on the first day of May. As he sailed along the coast, he gave French names to the capes and named the rivers for the rivers of France.

French at Port Royal, 1562. — At last he came to the fine harbor of Port Royal and here decided to make the settlement. A small fort was built and called Fort Caroline in honor of King Charles of France. Twenty-six men were left to hold possession of the fort, and Ribault,

What did Ribault discover? Where did he land?

expecting soon to return, set sail for France. When he arrived there he found civil war raging, and he could not return then to carry aid to the little fort.

Meanwhile things went badly indeed at Fort Caroline. The Indians had been friendly, but the soldiers had quarreled among themselves. When provisions became scarce and there was no sign of help, they mutinied and killed their captain. They said they would return home at all hazards, for they could not longer bear life in the wilderness. So they made a frail little boat, and set out for the perilous voyage across the ocean. Their provisions gave out before the voyage was half ended, and all would have perished had they not been rescued by an English vessel.

Settlement on St. Johns. — After many months of a so-called religious war, a peace, or pretense of peace, was made between Charles IX. and his Huguenot subjects, and now Coligny asked that help be given for the little colony across the ocean. The king consented, and three ships were fitted out. The command of these was given to René de Laudonnière, one of those who had been with Ribault on his first voyage.

Instead of Port Royal, the site selected for this colony was on the southern side of the St. Johns River (which they called the River of May), a few miles from the mouth. Here they built a fort, called, like the first, Fort Caroline. The fort was triangular, and was built entirely of sand and logs.

The natives received the newcomers very kindly. They came to see them, bringing presents of vegetables and fruit, showed the French how to plant corn and make

What became of Ribault's colony? Who commanded the next French expedition? Where was the settlement made? How was the fort built?

fish traps, and did all they could to help the strangers to get on in the new land.

Unfortunately the colonists were not the sort of men to get on in a new country. They became discontented ; there were many disputes, and finally they lost the friendship of the Indians by harshness and unfairness. They thought gold could be found in Florida, and in looking for it wasted time that might better have been spent in planting crops.

Reënforcements. — The French had landed in Florida in June, 1564. In the spring of the next year, supplies had become so scarce that the colonists determined to make such vessels as they could and return to France. About this time Sir John Hawkins, a famous English sea-



French Vessel

man, came sailing along the coast in search of fresh water. He was very generous to the colonists, and gave them, not only a large supply of provisions, but a vessel from his fleet. Delighted now, the homesick colonists made

How were the French received by the Indians? What did the Indians teach them? What was the cause of trouble? Of the failure of the colony? What aid did they receive?

preparations to return to France. But their friends at home had not forgotten them. On the very day set for sailing, August 29, 1565, the sails of Ribault's long expected vessels were seen approaching. There were seven vessels, bringing families of emigrants, domestic animals, tools, seeds, and supplies of every kind.

So the French remained, but Sir John Hawkins had gone his way.

A Rich Land.—Sir John Hawkins gave an account of the French colony when he reached England, and said that he could not understand why they had been in such need. "For," he wrote, "the ground doth yield victuals sufficient. . . . The ground yieldeth naturally grapes in great store. . . . Also it yieldeth roots, passing good; deer marvelous good, with divers other beasts and fowls serviceable to the use of man. There be things wherewith a man may live, having maize wherewith to make bread." He mentioned the trees that grew in the country, cedar, cypress and others, saying "better cannot be found in the world." He was struck, too, with the many valuable medicinal plants he found. In naming the animals of the country he said that he had heard there were also lions, tigers, and unicorns; but the honest gentleman did not say that he had himself seen these.

CHAPTER VI

HOW THE FRENCH COLONY WAS DESTROYED

Menendez.—Though Philip II. had for a while lost interest in the settlement of Florida, he had no idea of really

What of Ribault's return? What did Sir John Hawkins say of Florida?

giving up any part of his lands in the New World. In 1565 he sent Don Pedro Menendez de Aviles, a brave soldier, but a very cruel one, to conquer and colonize Florida.

While Menendez was making ready to sail, news came of the Huguenot colony, and of Ribault's preparation to go to its aid. Great was the anger among the Spaniards, and as many as Menendez could take with him eagerly joined his expedition. At midsummer the vessels set sail, and they made a quiet voyage across the Atlantic. A storm scattered the fleet, however, and when Porto Rico was reached, only about a third of his forces were with Menendez.



Menendez

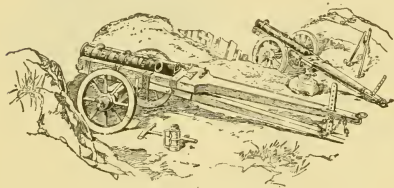
The Landing. — In too great haste to await the rest, he sailed to Florida. He sighted the coast on the day consecrated to St. Augustine, August 28, and he gave the name of that holy man to the place where he landed. He learned all the Indians could tell him of the French, then sailed about the coast to make certain where they were. Some distance to the north he sighted four vessels of Ribault. These had arrived a few days before, but were too large to cross the bar at the mouth of the river.

St. Augustine Founded. — The French demanded of Menendez who he was and why he came. He replied in no gentle words that he was Menendez of Spain with

Whom did Philip next send to Florida? When? What added zeal to this expedition? Tell of the voyage. Why was the first settlement called St. Augustine? What was the first thing Menendez did after landing? What was his reply to the inquiries of the French?

orders from his king to kill and behead all Protestants in the regions about. He then said he would spare the Frenchmen who were Catholics. As Ribault's men had no wish to be killed and beheaded, and were not prepared to give battle, they cut their cables, and though long pursued by the Spaniards, escaped to the open sea.

The Spaniards returned to St. Augustine. They went on shore, and, on September 8, took formal possession of



Spanish Cannon

the land for the king of Spain. After religious services, the foundation of St. Augustine, the oldest town in the United States, was laid. An Indian village had occupied the site, and

the chief made a present of his dwelling to the Spaniards. Around this dwelling defenses were hastily made of earth and fagots—the Spaniards learning with great surprise that no stones were to be found. Then eighty cannon were put in place, and so the hurriedly built fort was strengthened.

Ribault's Vessels Wrecked.—The French at Fort Caroline hardly knew whether to make their defenses stronger and wait for the enemies to make the attack, or to embark on their vessels and seek the Spaniards. The latter plan was decided upon, and Ribault left only a small garrison at the fort with the women and children and the sick.

It was the season of storms. Hardly had Ribault left the harbor when a terrible gale arose. The French ships

Tell of the founding of St. Augustine. What had the place been? How did the French seek to protect Fort Caroline?

were all wrecked upon the coast, some more than a hundred miles south of Fort Caroline. Most of the men escaped to the shore, but were too far from the fort to make their way there.

Massacre at Fort Caroline. — Menendez made ready to attack Fort Caroline, now practically without defense. Swamps, lakes, creeks, and thick forests lay between the fort and St. Augustine; but through all and in the pouring rain Menendez led his men. The fight could not last long. He made a furious attack. There was a frightful massacre. Although toward the last Menendez ordered the women and children, the crippled and aged, to be spared, it was not till after many even of these had been killed.

A few of the garrison escaped to the woods. Some of these went back and gave themselves up to the mercy of the Spaniards. They were instantly put to death. The others, after great suffering, reached the sea-coast. There they were taken on board two small French vessels that had remained in the harbor when the rest went out. So they escaped.

Massacre at Matanzas. — Having destroyed Fort Caroline, Menendez went in search of the Frenchmen, who, the Indians told him, had been shipwrecked on the coast. Two hundred of these unfortunate men were found at Matanzas Inlet, with no means of crossing. Menendez, on the other side, arranged his men so that their number



French Soldier

With what result? Relate the story of the massacres.

seemed greater than it really was. The shipwrecked men asked permission to pass the inlet and go to their friends at Fort Caroline. Then, when told of the destruction of the fort, they asked to be sent home, as France and Spain were at peace. But Menendez would only say they must trust to his mercy, and it seemed there was nothing else for them to do. Boats were sent over for them, and, ten at a time, they were brought across the inlet. They expected to be taken to St. Augustine as prisoners, but before sundown all except eight, who said they were Catholics, had been put to death.

After a few hours, Menendez learned that Ribault was at Matanzas making a raft to cross on. He hurried back, and bade Ribault and his companions to submit to his mercy as he had bade the two hundred to do. Two hundred of these felt that they could never trust him, and somehow slipped away into the woods. A few of these were later captured by the Spaniards, yet some lived to return to France. But Ribault with one hundred and fifty of his men, as the two hundred had been, were taken by tens across the inlet, then were bound and massacred. A few musicians and mechanics were spared, and those who said they were Catholics — less than twenty in all.

The noble Ribault met his death calmly and fearlessly. In a clear voice he sang a psalm. Then he said that in twenty years, more or less, he must make his final account to God, and Menendez might do with him as he would. So with calm and pious courage that strengthened his comrades to the last, his life ended.

How many were murdered by Menendez at Matanzas Inlet? Who were spared?

CHAPTER VII

THE REVENGE OF DOMINIQUE DE GOURGUES

MENENDEZ was greatly praised by his king, the cruel Philip II., for his treatment of the Huguenots. The king of France, Charles IX., had himself so little love for his Huguenot subjects that he gave himself no trouble about the matter, and the noblemen at his court sympathized rather with the Spaniards than with their own countrymen. The people of France were very indignant, but could do nothing. The widows and orphans of the murdered colonists signed and sent to the king a memorial. Still he paid no attention to their sufferings.

Dominique de Gourgues. — However, there was a gentleman of France, Dominique de Gourgues, who could not rest until the massacre of his countrymen should be revenged. We do not know certainly whether he was Catholic or Huguenot, but we do know that he cared for the honor of France. He had been a soldier from his boyhood. While very young he was captured by the Spaniards, made to work as galley slave, and treated with great cruelty. The insults received at that time he had never



French Huguenots

How was the conduct of Menendez considered by the Spanish king? How, by the French king? Who were indignant? Who undertook revenge? What private grievances had he?

forgiven, and the memory of them now made him yet more ready for the work of revenge.

The Expedition of Revenge. — Keeping his plan secret, he sold all that he had and borrowed the rest that was needed from a brother. Then he fitted out three small vessels for the purpose, he said, of capturing slaves on the African coast. He sailed with nearly two hundred men, August, 1567, and after a very stormy voyage reached Cuba. Here he called his followers about him, and, for the first time, told the true purpose of the voyage: "We must avenge the insult to our country," he said. "I will always be at your head; I will bear the brunt of the danger; will you refuse to follow me?" The men cried out that they were ready to go where he led them. Indeed, they were so eager that he could hardly make them wait until the moon should be full before making the passage of the Bahama channel.

St. Augustine and San Mateo. — The Spaniards were more strongly situated in Florida than the French had been. St. Augustine was well defended; a new fort, called San Mateo, had been built on the site of Fort Caroline, and there were two small forts guarding the mouth of the river. The French ships kept their course to the north, and one morning at daybreak anchored near the mouth of the St. Marys River.

Friendship of the Indians. — The shore was thronged with warlike Indians. They were now at open war with the Spaniards at St. Augustine and the forts, and, thinking the strangers were Spaniards, were ready to prevent their landing. It happened that on one of the ships was

How was the expedition fitted out? When was its purpose explained to the men? How did they respond? What fortifications had the Spaniards built in Florida? Where did the French land?

a trumpeter who had been in Florida before and knew the Indians. He went toward them in a boat, making gestures of friendship. They recognized him and danced about on the beach and shouted for joy as he came nearer. They asked why he had ever left them, and why he had not come back sooner. For, they all said, they had not had a happy day since the French had gone. De Gourgues told the chief, the powerful Satouriona, that he had come to be friends with him and had brought him presents. At this there was more dancing and more shouting than ever.

Satouriona sent word to all the neighboring chiefs to come to meet the French, and next morning there was a



Indian Weapons

great council held. To show their trust in each other, all laid aside their arms. Satouriona and De Gourgues sat side by side on a seat decorated with gray moss, while the Indians and the French gathered around in circles.

De Gourgues began to speak, but the chief, who had not, as an old historian solemnly tells us, learned French manners, broke in upon the speech, telling his own tale of Spanish cruelty. He said that the Spaniards had robbed them of their food, driven them from their homes, and killed their children; all because they had loved the

How were they received by the Indians? How was the friendship established? What did the Indian chief tell the French?

French. Then he ordered brought to De Gourgues a French boy sixteen years of age, Pierre de Bré, who, after the massacre, had been found and cared for by the Indians. They had kept him with them and protected him, though the Spaniards had repeatedly demanded that he should be given up.

After much talking it was agreed that when three days should have passed the French and Indians should go together to attack the Spanish forts. Then presents were given to the savages, — mirrors, and trinkets, and knives, — and the council was over.

Capture of Forts. — When the appointed day came, the Indians were ready, armed, and in their war paint. They danced, and waved their war clubs, and drank the “black drink,” which they thought would make them strong in battle. They insisted that De Gourgues, too, should drink the black drink with them. All preparations being made, they set out at dark; the Indians by paths through the forest, the French by sea.

They met at dawn of the second day on the bank of a stream near one of the forts at the mouth of the river, and here had to wait for some hours on account of the tide. After this delay they proceeded, and had nearly reached the fort before they were discovered. Confused and terrified, the Spaniards did not know where to turn. A sentinel gave the alarm and fired twice upon the French. One of the Indians ran him through with a spear. Some tried to escape through the gates, but were killed or captured. The ships began an attack from the sea, and the arrows of the Indians fell like hail. The guns in the fort across the

What had the Indians done to befriended one of the French? What plot was laid? What tokens were given? How did the savages prepare for the attack? Where did they attack?

river opened fire. The French returned the fire from the captured fort.

San Mateo Taken. — De Gourgues now marched on to San Mateo. Here the garrison were so terrified that they did not attempt to defend themselves. The commander, with a few others, escaped. All the rest were killed or captured. But De Gourgues was not yet satisfied. When Menendez had destroyed Fort Caroline, some of the French, after escaping from the fort, had returned and surrendered themselves. Menendez had them hanged from a tree. On the tree he wrote, "This is done, not as unto Frenchmen, but as unto Lutherans." On the same tree De Gourgues hanged certain unfortunate Spanish prisoners, and placed on the tree the inscription, "This is done, not as unto Spaniards, but as unto liars, thieves, and murderers."

St. Augustine was too strong to be attacked, so when the three forts were destroyed, farewells were said to the Indian allies, and the ships of revenge sailed for home.

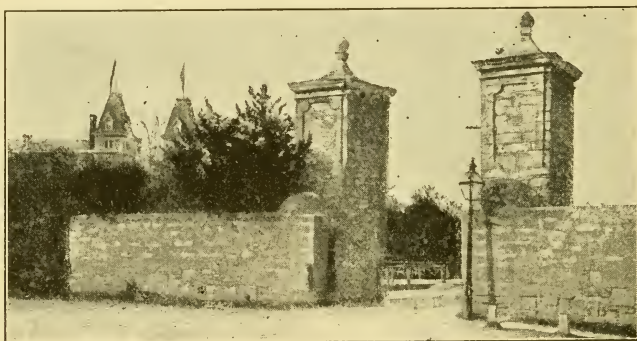
De Gourgues's Reward. — Ill fared it with De Gourgues in France. The Huguenots greeted him warmly, but the king and nobles were not pleased. The king of Spain demanded his life, and he was obliged to live in concealment for several years. Then things grew brighter for him. Queen Elizabeth of England invited him to enter her service, but about that time Charles IX. restored him to favor. He died in 1593, just as he was about to take command of a Portuguese fleet against his old enemies, the Spaniards.

With what result? What place was next attacked? With what result? What explanation had Menendez written of his massacre? What reply did De Gourgues now make? Why did De Gourgues now return? How was he received in France?

CHAPTER VIII

MORE ABOUT ST. AUGUSTINE

Forts Rebuilt. — At the time of De Gourgues's attack upon the forts, Menendez was in Spain, but he soon returned with supplies and reënforcements. He rebuilt San Mateo and the other forts with little loss of time,



Gates of St. Augustine

and explored the country to a great distance north and west.

Menendez attempts to Christianize the Indians. — He was anxious to bring about the religious conversion of the natives, and had brought with him ten missionaries and a young Indian educated by the Spaniards in Cuba. This Indian offered to lead a party of missionaries to the province where his brother was chief. Trusting to his guidance, the party set out, sailing north along the coast as far

Where was Menendez at the time of De Gourgues's attack? What did he do on his return? How were his missionaries treated?

as Chesapeake Bay. Here they landed and went a little way into the country, when they were betrayed by their guide and killed. Another party that came the next year shared the same fate. Then Menendez went to the region himself, and severely punished the Indians of the province. But he won no converts and made no settlement there.

Death of Menendez. — After a few years Menendez left the government of Florida to his nephew and returned to



Oldest Houses of St. Augustine

Spain. There he was treated with great honor, and the king placed him in command of the Armada, or fleet, which he expected would destroy the power of England. But his days of fighting were done; just as the fleet was about to sail Menendez died.

St. Augustine Burned. — In 1586 the bold English sailor Sir Francis Drake, returning from a voyage to the

What did he inflict upon the Indians? Tell of his great honor and death. .

West Indies, sighted St. Augustine. He had not known that there was a Spanish settlement in that part of the world. But learning it now, he was well pleased to land and burn the little town, founded just twenty years before.

St. Augustine Rebuilt. — St. Augustine was rebuilt, but very slowly, for in Spain there was little interest in the colony. But there was interest in the conversion of the Indians, and in 1593 twelve missionaries of the order of St. Francis came to Florida and labored at villages on the coast not far from St. Augustine. These good men taught and converted a great many Indians.

Conversion of Indians. — One of these converts was a son of the chief of the province, and he had great influence over his companions. It happened that the priest at the mission, after reproving him privately several times for some misconduct, rebuked him publicly. This made the young warrior very angry. He went away, and persuading a large number of his friends to join him, hurried back with them to the mission. He arrived there at night, and rushing into the chapel where the priest was at prayer, killed him instantly.

Murder of Priests. — There was great excitement in the village, for most of the people had loved the priest, and all feared the Spaniards. The young warrior told them that since one priest had been killed, the Spaniards would be as angry as if all had been put to death, and that this was the time for the Indians to show they had not lost their old valor, but were still to be feared. So they fol-

Who burned St. Augustine? When? What new effort was made to convert the Indians? What success was had? What caused the murder of the priests?

lowed while he led the way to the neighboring mission of good Father Montes. He went to the priest, and told him he must now die, for it had been decided to kill all the missionaries. The priest implored them to give up their wicked plan. But they brandished their weapons and cried out again that he must die. He then asked to be allowed to celebrate the mass, and this they granted.

So he stood in his white robes at the altar, while his enemies pressed about him. The service ended, he knelt before the altar in silent prayer. His foes rushed upon him, and he fell dead.

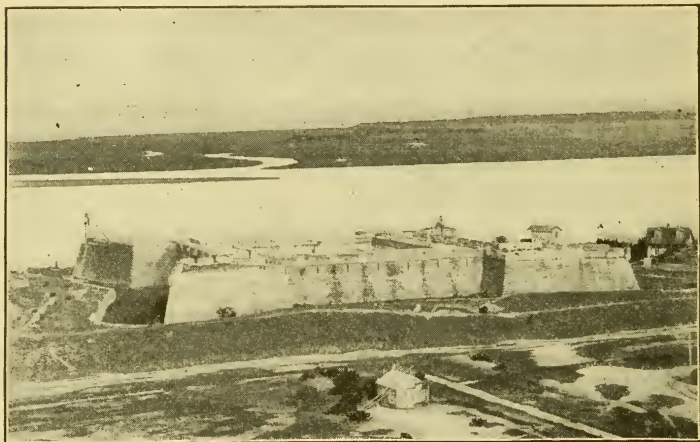
In this way the Indians went from mission to mission on their merciless course, killing the priests and destroying the chapels until they reached the island of San Pedro. There the chief who governed it met them as they were landing, and forced them to seek their own safety in flight.

Further Missionary Work. — Other missionaries came. In a few years the chapels were rebuilt, and many more missions were established, not only on the coast, but even as far west as middle Florida. A great many Indians became Christians, and their children were baptized and taught by the priests, who won the trust and affection of them all. One of the first books ever printed in the Indian language was a catechism in the language of the Timiquis, — a tribe living on the coast below St. Augustine.

Fort Marion Built. — Unfortunately a war broke out in 1638 between the Spaniards at St. Augustine and the Apalachee Indians, who lived in the interior. Though

What checked the murderous career of the Indians? How was the mission work resumed? With what success? What was one of the first books in the Indian language? When was the next war with the Indians?

the Spanish garrison was very small, it succeeded in driving the Indians back into their own territory. A great many of the Indians were captured, and they and their descendants were kept at work for sixty years on the fort at St. Augustine. This fort, which we call Fort Marion, was called by the Spaniards San Marco. It was built of coquina from Anastasia Island, and remains to-day just



Fort San Marco

as it was two hundred years ago. It is a very strong fortress. Though twice besieged and many times attacked, it has never been taken.

The Sea Wall.—It was feared that the force of the sea might destroy the town, and the next public work undertaken after the building of the fort was a sea wall to protect the town from the destructive waves. This old

What was done with captive Indians? Give the Spanish and the present names of the fort built. Of what is it built? Where was the material secured?

sea wall served its purpose until after Florida became a territory of the United States. Then the present sea wall, much more substantial than the old, was built by our government.

CHAPTER IX

THE FOUNDING OF PENSACOLA

Other American Colonies. — Time passed, and Spain was no longer the only European nation with colonies in the New World. The English had successfully planted colonies in Virginia and New England, and were arranging for the settlement of the Carolinas. The thrifty Dutch



Old View of Pensacola

had settled New Amsterdam and the French had laid claim not only to the basin of the St. Lawrence, but also to all the country drained by the Mississippi. Spain had claimed the greater part of all these lands by right of dis-

What other public work was done? What other settlements had been made?

covery and exploration, but had not colonized them. It was now becoming plain that unless she did plant colonies she would soon have no part of Florida to call her own. So at last it was decided to send a party to make a thorough exploration of the western coast of the peninsula and select a good place for a colony.

Pensacola Founded. — The site selected was on the beautiful bay called by the early explorers Santa Maria, now Pensacola. This was the very site where De Luna had tried to make a settlement five years before St. Augustine was founded. The second attempt in 1696 by three hundred men under Don Andres d'Arriola, was more fortunate. A small fort called San Carlos was built and a church near by with several dwellings. The name Pensacola was given to the settlement, whether for a town in Spain (Penis-cola) or whether because a tribe of Indians, the Pensacolas, had once lived there, is not quite certain. At any rate this name was then given to the town founded and to the magnificent body of water on the shores of which it was situated.

French Settlements. — It is well that D'Arriola came when he did, for hardly more than a year later a French expedition under Lemoine D'Iberville arrived off the harbor. Seeing the Spanish ships, D'Iberville did not enter, but passed on and made a settlement at Biloxi and later at Mobile. The Perdido River was agreed upon as the boundary line between the French and Spanish territory.

Within a short while after Pensacola was founded there were neighbors at Mobile, Biloxi, and New Orleans. For

What site was selected for a new Spanish colony? What origins of the name Pensacola are suggested? What neighboring colonies were established? By whom? What boundary was agreed upon?

a long time there was peace. The settlements traded with one another. Mobile and Pensacola exchanged many courtesies. Once when Pensacola was threatened with starvation, Mobile supplied her needs, and again came to her assistance against a threatened Indian attack. But, unfortunately, the time came when France and Spain were at war with each other, and the colonies had to take the part of the mother countries.

Pensacola taken by the French. — When the troubles began, De Bienville, governor of Louisiana, was ordered to attack Pensacola. On the 14th of May, 1719, he appeared with his fleet before Pensacola, having sent a large force of Indians by land to join in the attack. The Spanish commander, Metamoras, had never heard that war had been declared between France and Spain. He had so small a garrison that he felt it would be useless to attempt any defense. So at four o'clock in the afternoon he surrendered on condition that private citizens and private property should not be disturbed, and that the garrison should march out with the honors of war and be carried to Havana in French vessels.

De Bienville left about sixty men at Pensacola, and sailed



De Bienville

What were the relations between the colonies? What disturbed these relations? What forces took Pensacola? What were the conditions of surrender?

away. But he did not feel very well satisfied, for what had been so easily gained might be as easily lost. It turned out as he had feared, and the French held the town only about two months.

Spanish Recapture. — When the French vessels reached Havana with the Spanish garrison on board, they were seized by the captain general of Cuba, and the officers and crews were cast into prison. Then a large expedition was immediately fitted out to recover Pensacola, the captured French ships forming part of the fleet. This fleet was put under command of Metamoras. He sent the French ships in first, and when a good position in front of the fort was taken, the other ships followed and the Spanish colors were shown.

The French commander was called on to surrender, and when he refused, the ships opened fire on the fort. The French then asked for a truce of four days, hoping to get help from De Bienville. A truce of two days was granted. At the end of that time no help had come, and the French surrendered.

French Recapture. — De Bienville determined to make another attempt to capture Pensacola. He fitted out several ships and organized a large force, principally of Indians, to attack the town in the rear. He took the place, as he had planned, and made prisoners of the garrison. But he was not strong enough to hold it against a large attacking force, so, after destroying the fort and burning the town, he sailed away. The French of Louisiana were

Of what breach of faith was the captain general of Cuba guilty? How was this advantage followed up? With what result? What was the next step in the Pensacola War? What disposition did Bienville make of the fort? Why?

well pleased with the part they took in this expedition, which they called the Pensacola War.

Restored to Spain.— In 1722 peace was made between France and Spain. Then Pensacola was restored to Spain. The original town, which was burned by the French, was where Fort Barrancas is now. When the Spanish returned in 1722, they built on Santa Rosa Island, where they thought they would be safer from Indian attacks. After some years, people began planting and building on the north side of the bay, and there, in 1763, the city of Pensacola was regularly laid out.

What ended the conflict in the colonies? Where was the original Pensacola? Where was it next built? Where was the city finally laid out? When?

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. The missionaries and the Indians.
2. Attempted settlement at Pensacola.
3. The naming of "New France."
4. The reasons of the French for seeking a settlement in America.
5. Story of the attempted Fort Caroline settlement.
6. Account of the French settlement in Florida and its troubles.
7. The three names of the greatest river of Florida.
8. The commission and the voyage of Menendez.
9. The founding and naming of St. Augustine.
10. The conflict with and the massacre of the French.
11. How Menendez's act was regarded in Europe.
12. The motives and expedition of De Gourgues.
13. The relations of the Indians with the French and with the Spanish compared.
14. The attack on the fort.
15. The career of Menendez from his coming to Florida to his death.
16. Efforts to Christianize the Indians.
17. The burning and rebuilding of St. Augustine and the public improvements.

18. Indian troubles at St. Augustine.
19. Location, naming, and founding of Pensacola.
20. Neighboring French settlements and their relations with Pensacola.
21. What are the several positions which the city has occupied?

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. Do the circumstances seem to show that the Indians killed the Spanish priests through sheer brutality or through fear of deception?
2. Did the Spaniards afterward realize the mistake they had made in the treatment of the Indians?
3. What seems to have been the chief purpose of Philip in encouraging the settlement of Florida?
4. What were the relations existing between France and Spain about the middle of the sixteenth century? What important changes in their relations occurred during the period covered by these chapters?
5. Tell of the religious wars of Europe in the time of Coligny and his part in them.
6. Was the settlement at the mouth of the St. Johns in a favorable location for a self-sustaining colony?
7. Find out what you can of Sir John Hawkins.
8. Read about the Reformation and the Inquisition. A knowledge of the religious wars and intolerance of the time is essential to an appreciation of these chapters.
9. What storms are regularly expected about the time of year of the destruction of the French forts?
10. Was the extremely religious conduct of Menendez and the other Spaniards, so out of harmony with their brutality, due, apparently to hypocrisy or was it a characteristic of the religious practices of that time?
11. Why did Charles of France show so little interest in the murdered French colony?
12. Were the motives of De Gourgues any more commendable in the light of modern ethical ideas than those of Menendez?
13. What would be the attitude of modern nations toward the spirit or actions of either Menendez or De Gourgues?

14. Find the location of each of the forts and settlements mentioned and tell their present names.

15. Account for the difference of the relations sustained between the French and the Indians and between the Spanish and the Indians. Is this difference characteristic of the history of these nations among the Indians elsewhere in America?

16. Mention the several evidences of Menendez's vigorous executive ability.

17. What relation may there have been between the conduct of the Indian guide who betrayed the Spaniards and his education among the Spaniards in Cuba?

18. Read the history of Sir Francis Drake.

19. Read of the great Spanish Armada which Menendez was to have commanded.

20. As a means of converting and civilizing the Indians, which was probably more effective, the punishment inflicted by Menendez or the submissive death of the priests?

21. What is coquina? Where is it found and what use of it is made at this time?

22. What established a nation's claim to new territory?

23. How far apart are Pensacola and Mobile?

24. What was probably D'Iberville's purpose in settling so near to Pensacola?

25. What war in Europe brought on colonial troubles about this time?

26. Was the action of the Spanish governor in seizing the French vessels in accord with the laws of war, considering that the French had seized Pensacola?

27. What is the further illustration, in the seizure of Pensacola, of the comparative relations of the two nations with the Indians?

CHAPTER X

ENGLISH NEIGHBORS

English Encroachments.—It has been told how De Ayllon had in 1526 tried to make a settlement on the very spot where Jamestown was afterwards built, and how Menendez

had sent two missionary parties to the Indians of the Chesapeake. But these attempts had been followed by failure, and for many years it was all the Spaniards could do to keep the colonies they had first planted in the South. Spain was no longer the powerful nation she had been at the time of the earlier voyages of exploration. So along the Atlantic coast from New England to Carolina, England had planted her colonies without hindrance from Spain. But when South Carolina was given a charter that fixed her southern boundary below St. Augustine, it was plain there would be trouble.

St. Augustine Plundered. — St. Augustine had suffered from the English before now. Sir Francis Drake had struck a blow at Spain by burning the town, and in 1665 Captain Davis, an English freebooter, had plundered it. The fort was not finished, and the garrison made no resistance. Little wonder that the Spanish colonists were ill pleased at the coming of the new neighbors.

Hostilities. — The English, on their side, had soon something to complain of, for the Spanish gave refuge to their runaway servants and prisoners, and had encouraged the Indians to make war on English settlers.

In 1676 a small army from Florida attacked one of the English settlements, but was obliged to retreat. Ten years later another Spanish force took and plundered Port Royal, and destroyed many plantations. These things were not forgotten, and in 1702, England being at war with France and Spain, Governor Moore, of South Carolina, undertook an expedition against St. Augustine. He suc-

What change in the power of Spain had occurred by the beginning of the eighteenth century? What encroachments upon their territorial possessions in Florida were occurring? What cause of complaint had the English?

ceeded in driving the people into the fort and keeping them there three months, but the fort was too strong to be taken, and after burning the town he marched back home.

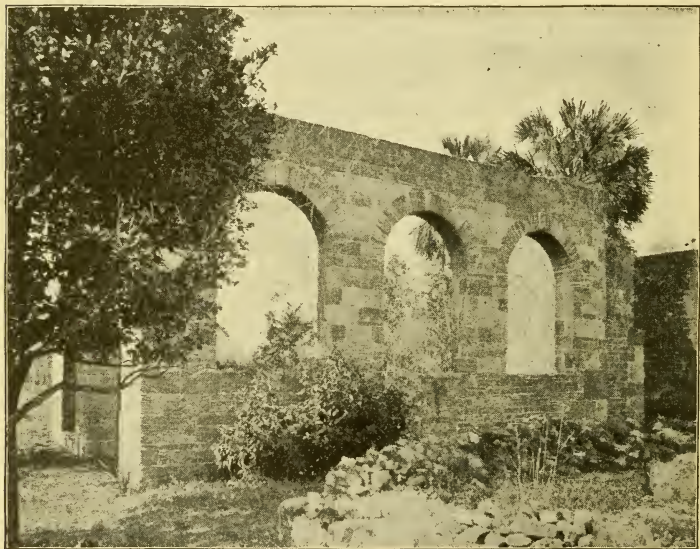
Fort San Luis and Ayavalla Destroyed. — This expedition having proved a failure and Moore still longing to distinguish himself, he decided to march against the Spanish Indian towns of middle Florida. The most important of these was Fort San Luis, just two miles west of the present site of Tallahassee. Here twenty-three Spaniards and four hundred Apalachee Indians met a much larger force of English with their Creek allies. The Spanish commander, Don Juan Mexia, and about half his men were killed. The fort and the church, after being robbed of everything of value they contained, were destroyed. Ayavalla, a town on the St. Marks River, with its church, suffered the same fate. The other towns near by were so terrified that they offered to surrender. Governor Moore took captive a great many Indians as slaves. This, he said, was in return for the negro servants who had run away from South Carolina to Florida and been harbored.

Desolation of the Apalachee Region. — A hundred years later Indian tradition still told the story of the terrible visitation. Traces of roads and bridges built by the Spaniards and the Indians, whom they had done much to civilize, were still pointed out. Where villages, forts, and churches had been, only ruins remained, though many of the names still appeared on the maps. An old church bell was found near the Suwanee when the Americans took possession

What were the first two warlike demonstrations between the colonies? Tell of the English retaliation under Governor Moore. What was done in Moore's first expedition? What in his second expedition? What places were destroyed? What prisoners taken? What was the region visited?

of Florida. It was all that remained of the little mission church, and the Indians looked upon it with awe and wonder, telling legends of how it had been brought among them so long before.

It was this region desolated by Governor Moore that afterwards became the home of Indians from the territory



Ruins of an Old Spanish Mission

north of Florida. Here the Seminoles came, though they later pushed their way as far south as the Alachua region.

Forts at St. Marks and Crève Cœur. — After the English invasion the Apalachees were so reduced in numbers that their chief persuaded the governor of St. Augustine to build a fort at St. Marks on the Gulf for their protection.

What Indians afterwards occupied the middle Florida region?

This was finished in March, 1718, and was called San Marcos de Apalachee. The Indians themselves built a little church near it. The same year the French built a fort at St. Josephs Bay, calling it Crève Cœur (Broken Heart). This after a few months was given over to the Spaniards.

Georgia Settled and Fortified.— Hard pressed as Florida had been, it was still worse for her when Georgia, the last of the thirteen English colonies, was settled by Oglethorpe in 1733. The Georgia settlers built a fort on the Altamaha and another at Frederica on St. Simons Island. The Spanish government demanded the surrender of these forts, but Oglethorpe refused to give them up. Indeed, he prepared not only to defend them, but to attack St. Augustine.



Oglethorpe

War with England.— In 1739 war was declared between England and Spain. Then a squadron was sent to assist Oglethorpe, South Carolina joined forces, and a joint attack by land and sea was planned. There was a large body of Indian allies.

Siege of St. Augustine.— About the last of May all these forces met near St. Augustine. The small forts were easily taken, then began the siege and blockade of St. Augustine. The people of the town were soon obliged to take refuge in the fort, and now the English hoped that the great number of hungry mouths to be fed would oblige a speedy surrender.

When, why, and by whom was St. Marks founded? What place was established by the French? What still harder pressure was soon brought to bear upon Florida?

The Spanish governor, Don Manuel Monteano, was a man of great energy, and made the most of every means at his disposal, but the anxiety he felt is shown in a letter to the governor of Cuba. "I assure your lordship," he wrote during the siege, "that it is impossible to express the confusion of this place, for we have no protection except the fort, and all else is open field. The families have abandoned their homes and come into the fort for protection, which is pitiable, although my only anxiety is the want of provisions; and if your lordship, lacking requisite force, cannot relieve us, we must certainly perish." The English knew of this distress and were confident of their own success.

But there was a change of fortune. On the night of the 25th of June a party from the fort sallied out and recaptured Fort Moosa. This bit of success gave great encouragement to the Spaniards. As the summer wore on, sickness broke out among the English; they became weary of the siege and longed to return home. Worse still, some deserted to the Spaniards. Yet the siege lasted until July 10. Then it was learned that vessels with provisions for the fort had reached Mosquito Inlet. This decided Oglethorpe to raise the siege and return home.

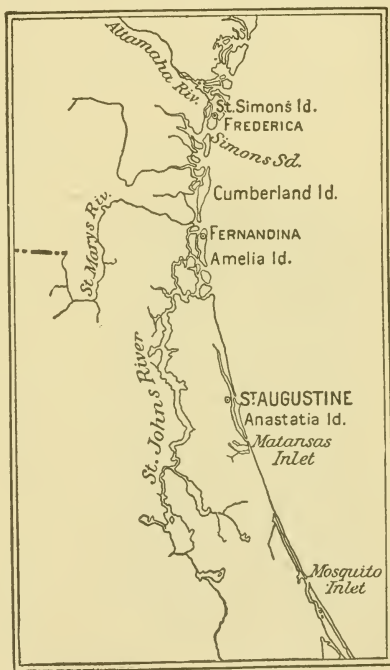
Invasion of Georgia. — English deserters told Monteano that Oglethorpe intended returning the next spring. He did not do so, and Monteano decided to lead an attack against Oglethorpe's colony. A fleet was sent from Cuba to aid him, and with this force he entered the harbor of St. Simons July 5, 1742. The shore batteries opened a steady fire, but this did not prevent the fleet passing.

Tell of the siege of St. Augustine in 1739. How was the siege raised?

Seeing this, Oglethorpe destroyed the fortifications at St. Simons and made haste to Frederica to meet the invaders.

On July 7, the Spaniards landed and began their march against Frederica. They had to pass over a very narrow causeway through a marsh. Here they were suddenly attacked, and in the battle lost four captains and more than two hundred men killed, besides many taken prisoners. This is known as the battle of "Bloody Marsh." Monteano was obliged to retreat, and as some English vessels appeared off the coast, he reëmbarked his troops for St. Augustine.

St. Augustine Challenged. — In March, 1743, Oglethorpe suddenly appeared before the gates of St. Augustine and offered battle, but the garrison took no notice of his challenge, and he returned home. There were no regular battles, but neither



Map to illustrate Campaigns of Oglethorpe and Monteano

Tell of the return invasion. Where did the expedition land? What was the objective point? How did it end? Tell of another English invasion of Florida.

was there any good will between the colonies. The English wrote of St. Augustine as “a den of thieves and ruffians! receptacle of debtors, servants, and slaves! bane of industry and good society!” while Monteano hoped that a day might come when he should “exterminate General Oglethorpe with all his forces.”

CHAPTER XI

FLORIDA A BRITISH COLONY

Florida exchanged for Havana. — In the war known in American history as the French and Indian War, lasting from 1754 to 1763, Spain took part with France against England. At the end of the war France gave up to England all her possessions east of the Mississippi except New Orleans and a very small piece of land near the mouth of the river. New Orleans and the small piece of land with it had been ceded by France to Spain the year before with all the territory west of the Mississippi that France had claimed. England's territory now stretched from the great river to the Atlantic. She was anxious to add Florida to her possessions, and easily arranged to get it from Spain in exchange for Havana, captured by the English the year before. So it was that Florida became a British colony.

Spaniards Leave. — The treaty provided that none of the Spanish who remained in Florida should be disturbed

Describe the feelings existing between the colonies. What territorial transfers in the South resulted from the French and Indian War? What territory was then held by each of the three European nations connected with Florida history? What transfer of Florida was then made? How did Havana become an English possession?

in the exercise of the Catholic religion, and that all private property should be respected. But the Spanish inhabitants were not pleased with this change of government, and every one from Pensacola and all but five from St. Augustine left on the transports provided to take them to Cuba or to Mexico.

East and West Florida. — One of the first acts of government by the English was to divide the colony into East and West Florida. East Florida lay between the Atlantic Ocean and the Apalachicola River. West Florida extended from the Apalachicola to the Mississippi and Lake Pontchartrain, and north to latitude 31 degrees; but the northern boundary was afterward made latitude 32 degrees and 28 minutes, thus taking in nearly the southern half of what are now the States of Alabama and Mississippi.

Growth and Prosperity. — To encourage the settlement of the new territories, the English government gave generous land grants to officers and soldiers who had served in the war. Reports of the country's natural wealth and



Indigo

What provisions regarding the inhabitants were in the treaty? How many Spanish citizens remained? What new boundaries and divisions were established for Florida? What were the two northern boundaries of West Florida?

advantages were published in England so that settlers might be induced to come out. A great number of men, energetic and of good character, were persuaded to make homes in Florida. Some came from South Carolina or Georgia, others from England, and a colony of forty families came from Bermuda. Good public roads were made, indigo, sugar cane, and fruits were cultivated, lumber was shipped, and the Floridas prospered as they had never done before.

Assemblies Called. — Best of all, for people whose liberty was dear to them, the governors were directed to call general assemblies as soon as possible, to make laws for the colonies. In the meantime the governors were, with the advice of the councils, to establish courts.

The Turnbull Minorcan Colony. — In 1767, a Scotchman, Dr. Andrew Turnbull, one of the governor's council, formed a company to bring out settlers from Minorca and other islands of the Mediterranean to cultivate the vine, fig, olive, and indigo. His idea was that they would succeed well in cultivating plants like those at their own homes.

Fifteen hundred colonists were brought out from Italy, Greece, Smyrna, and Minorca, and a colony called New Smyrna was founded at Mosquito Inlet. The passage of the colonists was paid, and they were to be furnished with food and clothing for three years. During that time they were to work for the company, and at the end were to receive enough land for their support.

What was done to encourage immigration? With what result? What industrial progress resulted? What political liberty was planned? What was the plan of the Turnbull colony? Where was it planted? Who were the colonists? What were the terms of their coming?

All went well for a while, then trouble arose. The colonists declared that the contract had been broken. They said they had been cruelly treated by the company and had suffered for want of food and clothing. An insurrection broke out among them, but was soon crushed and two of the leaders were put to death. Nine years after the founding of the colony, a few of the Minorcans—as all the colonists were now called—went to St. Augustine, laid their wrongs before the government, and begged for release. During the years of slavery and misery their number had been reduced to six hundred. The matter was looked into by the government, and they were released from all obligations to the company. They all moved to St. Augustine, where portions of land in the northern part of the city were given them.



British Soldiers of the Revolution

A Royal Colony during the Revolution.

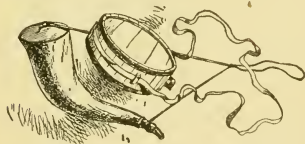
— Florida was a new colony and had been so well treated that she had not the same causes for complaint against the mother country that the older colonies had. She remained under British rule through the Revolutionary War, and gave refuge to many English sympathizers from Georgia and South Carolina. Yet there must have been a few who were for the cause of independence, for in 1776 the governor of East Florida called on the militia to join the royal forces to repel invasion and to prevent any more men from joining their “traitor-

What was the cause of trouble? What was the outcome? Where did the colonists go? What was a chief reason for Florida's not joining the Revolution?

ous neighbors." When the astonishing news of the Declaration of Independence reached St. Augustine, the people rushed in wild excitement to the public square and burned Hancock and Adams in effigy.

During the next two years several thousand loyalists moved from Georgia and South Carolina into Florida, and there was bitter feeling among the colonies. An invasion of Florida was planned, but not carried out, and though an expedition was fitted out at St. Augustine to invade Georgia, this also failed. Later in the war other expeditions were planned on both sides, but were not carried out.

Spanish Conquest of West Florida.—In 1779 war was declared between England and Spain, and in August the governor of Louisiana invaded West Florida and took the forts on the Mississippi. The next March, after a



Powderhorn and Canteen

strong resistance, he took Fort Charlotte on Mobile River, then prepared to attack Pensacola. General Campbell was in command at Pensacola with a thousand men, and besides there were two garrisoned

forts. But the Spanish were superior in strength, and on May 9, Campbell and his troops marched out and gave up their arms. Spain now held West Florida from Pensacola west to the Mississippi River.

Florida exchanged for the Bahama Islands.—When the Revolutionary War ended and the American colonies became independent States, England ceded East and West Florida back to Spain in exchange for the Bahama Islands.

What was her relation to the neighboring colonies? What was the occasion for the invasion of Florida by the Spanish? Enumerate the results of the invasion.

The treaty was signed September 3, 1783, and the English colonists who had made homes for themselves in the new country were given eighteen months to remove with their property. It happened, however, that a few English did remain and all the Minorcans. Some who had come into the colony from Georgia or South Carolina returned to their old homes. The rest were taken on transports furnished by the British government to seek homes in England, Nova Scotia, or the Bahamas.

CHAPTER XII

SECOND SPANISH OCCUPATION

Settlements Abandoned. — The Spaniards did not find it easy to get new colonists in place of the English. Some fine estates on the St. Johns River and the east coast were now unoccupied, and settlements in other places were abandoned. The few people at St. Augustine hardly dared go beyond the protection of the guns of the fort; for the Indians now began to give trouble in various ways.

Alexander McGillivray. — The Spaniards were very anxious to gain the friendship of the neighboring tribes, especially the Creeks. The principal chief of the Creeks was Alexander McGillivray, the son of a Creek woman and a Scotch trader. He was remarkably intelligent and had been well educated. He took the part of the English during the Revolution, and was very active in their service in Georgia. He held the rank of colonel in their army. In

At the close of the Revolution what disposition did England make of the royal colony? Who remained in Florida? What of the desolateness of Florida at the time of the second Spanish occupation? What danger threatened the few people in the colony?

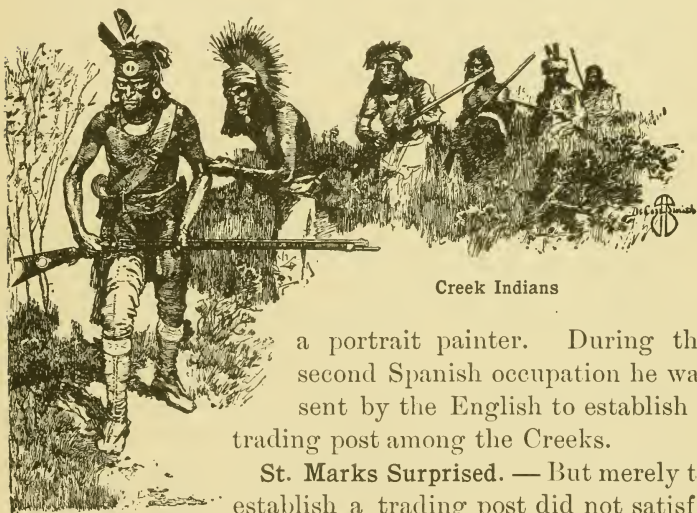
1784, he made a treaty for the Creeks and Seminoles with the Spanish government, promising to prevent all white men going into their country except with the consent of Spain. He also did much to gain the friendship of other tribes for Spain. For all these services the Spanish government gave him a colonel's rank and pay.

Later still McGillivray represented the Creeks in a treaty with the United States, and displeased both Indians and Spaniards by promising that after a certain date all the trade of the Creeks should pass through ports of the United States. And now it was proved that while he received a large salary from Spain, he was receiving a large salary as agent for the United States, and that he wore sometimes the uniform of a Spanish colonel and sometimes that of a brigadier general in the American army. So this very remarkable Indian chief had held high commissions under three great civilized nations. He died in 1793, and was buried at Pensacola with Masonic honors.

William Augustus Bowles. — A bold attempt was made in 1789 by General William Augustus Bowles to regain possession of Florida for the English. Bowles was a native of Maryland, and during the Revolution had held a command in the British army. While stationed at Pensacola he was dismissed from the service, and in search of adventure went away with some Creek Indians. He afterward married the daughter of one of their chiefs, and made his home among them for a while.

What alliance did the Spanish now seek? What remarkable character brought about such alliances? What different positions of power did McGillivray hold under different governments? What treaty did he make with Spain for the Creeks and Seminoles? Where was he buried? What nation did Bowles serve? Tell of the career of this man.

Meanwhile the Spaniards of Louisiana had captured Pensacola. When this news reached Bowles he marched there against the Spaniards, at the head of a large force of Indians. The expedition was unsuccessful, but on account of his undertaking it, Bowles was restored to favor. He was of a restless disposition, however, and was not satisfied with one profession. He went to New York and afterwards to the Bahamas, and became an actor and then



Creek Indians

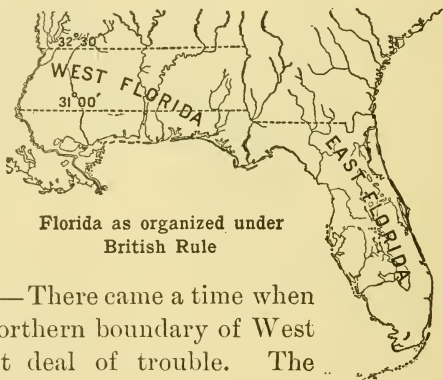
a portrait painter. During the second Spanish occupation he was sent by the English to establish a trading post among the Creeks.

St. Marks Surprised. — But merely to establish a trading post did not satisfy his ambition. He first tried, without success, to get allies among the Indians in East Florida and in the Alachua district to aid in destroying the Spanish power. He was more successful among the Creeks. He told them that the goods at the various trading posts were really presents that had been sent to the Indians and had been wrongfully kept from them. The Creeks believed

What invasion did he lead? What plot did he later undertake?

this and were easily persuaded to join him in making war against the Spaniards. As a proof of their confidence they gave Bowles the title of king of Florida. But the reign of the king of Florida was short. He made Miccosukee his headquarters. From there he marched against St. Marks, and took the fort by surprise, but was obliged to give it up. Then the Indians would follow him no more. They called him no longer king but "Lying Captain," and gave him up to the Spaniards.

He was taken to Cuba and kept in prison until his death, which took place in a few weeks. When he was ill the governor sent word that he should like to visit him. "I am fallen low, indeed," said Bowles, "but not so low as to receive a visit from the governor of Cuba."



Florida as organized under
British Rule

Boundary Disputes.—There came a time when the question of the northern boundary of West Florida gave a great deal of trouble. The English had made the boundary line on latitude 32 degrees and 28 minutes, but in the treaty with the United States at the close of the Revolution, the line was fixed at 31 degrees. Spain, however, would not give up the territory between the two lines, saying that she had conquered it from England, and England had no right to

What allies did Bowles secure? What title did they give him? Where were his headquarters? What success did his expedition have? How was he then treated? Tell of his death. What was the northern boundary of West Florida adopted by the English?

dispose of it. It was not until twelve years later that Spain agreed to make latitude 31 degrees the northern boundary of West Florida. In 1803 the United States purchased from France, Louisiana, which had been ceded from France to Spain in 1762, and re-ceded to France in 1800. Before 1762 France had owned the land west of the Perdido in West Florida, so when the United States bought Louisiana she claimed that territory. Spain said this was part of Florida, and would not give it up because, like the other disputed territory, it had been conquered from England and not received from France.

Republic of West Florida.—The territory called the Baton Rouge Government lay between the Mississippi and the Pearl rivers; that called the Mobile district lay between the Pearl and the Perdido. Both were claimed by Spain as part of Florida, and both were claimed by the United States as part of the land purchased from France. A time came when Spain was too busy fighting the great Napoleon to pay much attention to the Floridas. Then the inhabitants of Baton Rouge declared themselves an independent people, gave their territory the name Republic of West Florida, and asked to be admitted into the Union. After one month the Republic of West Florida was annexed to Louisiana, October 27, 1810.

Mobile District.—When war was declared between the United States and England, in 1812, the United States government was afraid to leave the Mobile district in the

What boundary did they accept in the treaty with the United States? What claim did Spain make for a more northerly line? What was the claim of the United States to the territory west of the Perdido River? Tell of the Republic of West Florida? How was it formed? What became of it? What was accomplished by its existence?

hands of Spain, as that nation was now a friend of England. General Wilkinson sailed from New Orleans to Mobile with six hundred men, and in April, 1813, received the surrender of the Spanish commander. This made the Perdido River again the western boundary of Florida, and so it has remained ever since.

CHAPTER XIII

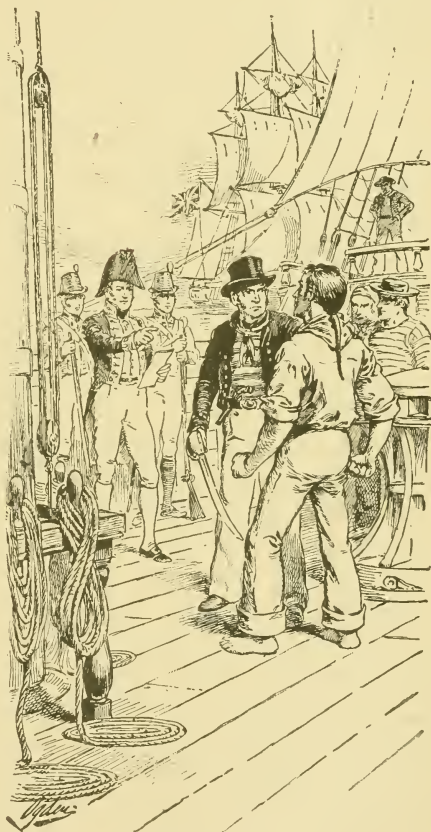
FLORIDA'S PART IN THE WAR OF 1812

Embargo and Non-Intercourse Acts. — During some years of the Spanish occupation of Florida, France and England were at war with each other. Though the United States did not take either side in the dispute, it caused her a great deal of trouble. Each of the nations at war forbade our young government trading with the other. Not only this, but the English would stop and search our ships, and seize seamen who they maintained were British subjects, to serve in their navy. All this was very insulting to the United States, and Congress, with a view to improving matters, passed the Embargo Act, a law forbidding all American vessels to leave port. This was worse than ever, for the loss of trade was very great, and thousands of men were thrown out of employment. Then the Embargo Act was repealed, and Congress passed the Non-Intercourse Act. This gave Americans the right to trade with all nations except France and England, and bettered matters a little.

How was the Mobile district secured to the United States? What acts of Congress were intended to punish England and France for their offensive attitude toward American shipping? What was their result?

Plans to secure Florida from England.—When it became certain that there would be war between England and the United States, it was feared that England would seize Florida, and so gain a great advantage. President Madison tried to persuade the Spanish government to cede Florida to the United States, at any rate for a certain time, and Congress secretly gave the President power to take possession if there were any danger of a foreign power doing so.

Republic of Florida.—Pains were taken to keep all these plans quiet, but they became known, and some Georgia frontiersmen joined with



Impressment of Seamen

Why was America desirous of having possession of Florida in case of war? What provisions were made to secure it? Tell of the "Republic of Florida."

some of the Floridians to form the "Republic of Florida," on the banks of the St. Marys. The president of this new and hastily formed government was General John McIntosh, and Colonel Ashley was placed at the head of its military affairs. The time was at hand for the military forces of this little republic to be called into action.

Fernandina Captured. — Amelia Island lies off the eastern coast of Florida just below the mouth of the St. Marys River. Fernandina on this island had become a very important port of entry for foreign vessels. In order to protect American interests General Matthews determined to take Fernandina and the island. He sent nine war ships into the harbor and Colonel Ashley's forces came in boats to join in the attack. Fernandina was held by a small Spanish garrison commanded by Don Jose Lopez. Lopez had no choice but to surrender. On March 17, 1812, the agreement was signed. Fernandina was to remain a free port of entry to all nations, but if there should be war between the United States and England, English ships should not be allowed to enter after May 1, 1813.

Expedition against St. Augustine. — Next day three hundred Americans marched against St. Augustine, making their camp two miles from the town. Here they were joined by another force of one hundred men. Governor Estrada of East Florida had some cannon placed on a schooner, and fired at the Americans. This forced them to retire to Pass Navarro, a mile away, and later to a place beyond the St. Johns River. Sickness broke out, and some

What was the importance of Fernandina? How taken? Conditions of surrender? Tell of the St. Augustine expedition from the "Republic of Florida." What caused the Americans to retreat?

of the men were sent back to the "Republic of Florida" under charge of a United States officer. At the twelve-mile swamp this little party of invalids was fired upon by a band of negroes from St. Augustine, and though the soldiers charged upon the negroes and routed them, several officers were killed or wounded.

Expedition against Seminoles.—The Americans now carried the war into the Alachua district, where it was said the Seminole Indians were making ready for a raid into Georgia. Colonel Newman, a Georgian, offered to lead a party of scarcely more than three hundred against King Payne's town. King Payne and Bowlegs were the principal chiefs of the Seminoles. They were the sons of Secoffee, the Creek who had in 1750 led the band of runaway Creeks, afterwards called Seminoles, into Florida.

The Indians Defeated.—When the Americans reached a lake a few miles from King Payne's town, the brother chieftains with their warriors began the attack from a thick hammock. At first the Indians could not be seen, but Newman ordered his men to pretend flight, and this pretense drew them out. There was a fierce fight. King Payne, mounted on a beautiful white horse, fought gallantly until wounded. The Indians then retired and the Americans hastily made breastworks. It was well they did, for at sunset the Indians returned under Bowlegs and made several furious charges, but finally withdrew. After eight days Newman began his return march. Before going far he was attacked by Billy Bowlegs with

What was the result of the attack made upon the returning invalids? Where did the American forces march? What was the occasion of this attack? Who were the Indian chiefs? Tell of the battles. How did they result?

fifty warriors, but again won the victory and after that went on his way unmolested. This put an end to any preparations for a Seminole raid into Georgia. Still, small bands gave much trouble to the Americans, and the Americans retaliated by attacking small Spanish settlements.

Suppression of Hostilities by the President. — It was not to be expected that Spain would be pleased with all these events, and the Spanish minister at Washington complained of the invasion of Florida. The governor of East Florida demanded the withdrawal of the American troops, and as it seemed unwise to provoke a dispute with Spain while war was threatening with England, the President ordered that all American forces should be withdrawn from Florida.

CHAPTER XIV

JACKSON IN FLORIDA

War Declared. British and Indian Conspiracies. — In 1812 war was declared between the United States and England. About the same time it was discovered that the Indians of the west had joined in a plot against the white settlers. The great Shawnee chief, Tecumseh, came south to persuade the southern Indians to join in the plot. He was very eloquent and many of the Creeks and Indians of other tribes joined him. His plans were aided by British agents at Pensacola, who encouraged the Indians to make war on the Americans, and furnished them with arms.

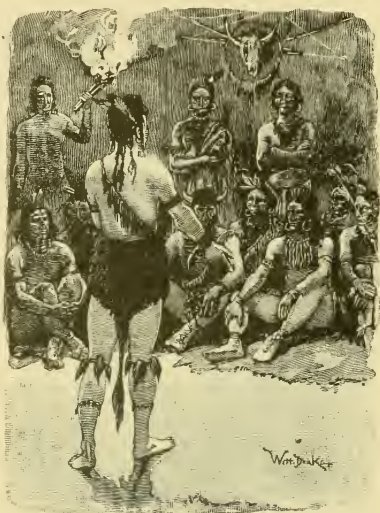
What was the effect of this expedition? What brought these hostilities to an end? What was the great Indian plot of 1812?

Creeks destroy Fort Mims.— Many women and children had taken refuge at Fort Mims, a few miles north of Mobile. On August 30, 1813, the chief, Weatherford, a nephew of McGillivray, led a thousand Creek warriors against the fort, took it by surprise, and killed and scalped every person in it.

Jackson at Horse Shoe Bend.— It was now that General Andrew Jackson marched from Tennessee, and in a hard-fought campaign, ending in the victory of the Horse Shoe Bend, March 27, 1814, completely broke the power of the Creeks as a nation.

Some of them went to Pensacola to the British, others into the interior of Florida, but they were no longer to be feared as they had been.

Weatherford's Surrender.— There is an interesting story of Jackson's generosity at the time of Weatherford's surrender. The chief came to the general's tent and gave himself up. "Kill me, if you wish," he said, "but I come to ask you to help our women and children who are starving in the woods. They never did you any harm." Jackson could be merciful as well as brave. He not only

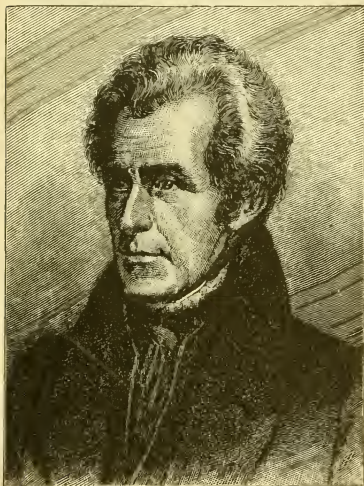


Tecumseh inciting the Creeks

How were the British using the Indians? Tell of the Fort Mims massacre. Where was Fort Mims? How did Jackson retaliate? Tell of Jackson's generosity to Weatherford.

sent food to the women and children, but also spared the chief's life and sent him away safe and free.

British Agents at Pensacola. — Spain either could not or would not prevent the English from having agents at Pensacola and Apalachicola Bay to arm the Indians against the United States.



Andrew Jackson

In August, 1814, a British fleet entered Pensacola Bay with the consent of the Spanish government and raised the British flag over the forts. The Indians of the surrounding region were now openly engaged to make war on the Americans and were supplied with arms and ammunition. The streets of Pensacola were full of Indians in British uniforms marching and drilling.

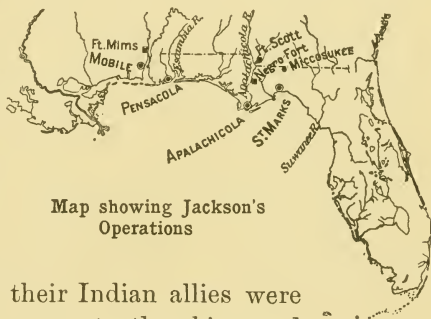
Jackson marches against

Pensacola. — Jackson determined to put a stop to all this. He raised a force of three thousand volunteers from Tennessee and Kentucky and, joined by other troops, marched against Pensacola. On November 6, 1814, he camped less than two miles from the Spanish fortifications and sent forward an officer with a flag of truce to the governor. The officer was fired upon, and Jackson immediately demanded the surrender of the town. When the governor refused to surrender, Jackson determined to take the town

What was going on at Pensacola? How was this to be stopped? Who composed Jackson's army?

by storm. This was not an easy thing to do, for Pensacola was well protected with a fort and several batteries, and there were several war ships in front of the city.

Pensacola Surrendered.—Jackson marched his troops around the town at night, and in the morning advanced rapidly from the east. Two batteries tried to stop their march, but these were soon captured. Soon after, the Spanish governor with his escort came to meet the Americans and offered to surrender. Jackson received the surrender and marched on into the city. On their way down the principal street the Americans were fired upon by the British marines, but returned the fire with such effect that the British with their Indian allies were glad to make their escape to the ships, and sailed away. The Indians were left at the mouth of the Apalachicola and gave much trouble later.



Map showing Jackson's Operations

Jackson remained at Pensacola two days, then, after destroying the fort and batteries, he left the place in the hands of the Spaniards and hurried on to New Orleans.

It is said that when the Spaniards began rebuilding the fortifications, the British Captain Nichols offered to assist. But the governor declined, saying that if he needed help, he would call on his friend General Jackson. Pensacola

What defenses had Pensacola? What became of the British? Of the Indian allies? How and to whom did Jackson leave Pensacola?

was taken on November 7. Just two months later Jackson won the great battle of New Orleans.

Negro Fort taken by Colonel Clinch. — After they were driven from Pensacola, Captains Percy and Nichols built a strong fort on the Apalachicola and made it headquarters for arming Indians and runaway negroes to make war against the frontier settlements of Georgia and Alabama. This was kept up even after peace was declared. The fort was commanded by a negro, Garcia, and was known as the Negro Fort. After waiting a year and a half for it to be abandoned, the United States authorities decided to wait no longer. Colonel Clinch was sent against the fort, and attacked it with 116 men and some Creek allies. One of the hot shots struck a powder magazine and blew up the fort, only a few of those in it escaping death. The Spanish negroes were given over to the Spanish agent and the runaway American negroes were taken charge of by Colonel Clinch. The negro commander and a Choctaw chief were put to death. A quantity of ammunition was taken from a magazine that had not been injured, and more than two hundred thousand dollars' worth of property was found in the fort. The Americans suffered no loss at all.

Destruction of Fowltown. — After this, vessels could navigate the Apalachicola River with less danger, but the attacks on the border settlements of Georgia and Alabama by the Seminoles and runaway negroes continued. In

What was Jackson's next great achievement? What and where were the further operations of the British agents? What was their fort on the Apalachicola called? What steps did the United States authorities take? What were the results of the expedition? What was gained by the destruction of the "Negro Fort"? What danger still existed?

November, 1817, General Gaines tried to arrange an interview with Enemathla, one of the chiefs. The chief would not come to his camp, and the general sent a party of men to Fowltown, the chief's village just above the Georgia border, to bring him. As the soldiers drew near the village, they were fired upon by the Indians. Upon this, the soldiers attacked and destroyed the village. In one of the cabins was found a British uniform of scarlet cloth with gold epaulettes and a paper stating that the chief, Enemathla, was a faithful British subject.

Indian Attacks. Scott Massacre. — The Indians retaliated for the destruction of Fowltown by attacking plantations and small settlements of the Americans; then they would escape into Florida. Here they could consider themselves safe, as they were on Spanish land. One of the most shocking massacres was that of Lieutenant Scott and his command. His boat was ascending the Apalachicola with supplies for Fort Scott. In passing a swamp where the Indians were concealed there was a sudden attack, and nearly all on board were killed. This shocked the whole country, and the American people felt that such things must no longer be allowed.

Jackson destroys Indian Towns. — As Spain seemed unable to control the Indians, General Jackson was put in command against them, and he was directed to call on the neighboring States for troops if it should be necessary. General Jackson lost no time in the matter. With one thousand volunteers, most of them from Tennessee, five hundred regulars, and a large force of Creeks, he marched with all speed upon the Miccosukee towns in East Florida

Tell of the destruction of Fowltown. What evidence of British encouragement of the attacks was found? Why were the border plantations in such great danger? What massacre then took place?

and destroyed them, then upon the Fowl towns which he also destroyed. The Fowl towns lay west of the Suwanee. The Tallahassee fields were about the center. At Miccosukee Jackson found three hundred scalps of men, women, and children hung on painted war poles over the village square.

St. Marks and Suwanee Taken.—Hearing that there were agents at St. Marks stirring up the Indians against the Americans, Jackson hastened to that fort. It surrendered without any resistance, though it was well garrisoned and had twenty mounted guns. From St. Marks Jackson marched to Suwanee, where he took a number of prisoners. Among the prisoners were two British subjects: Arbuthnot, captured at St. Marks, and Ambrister at Suwanee. Arbuthnot was a Scotch trader, and Ambrister had been a soldier under Nichols. They were accused of having given help and encouragement to the Indians in their attacks on the frontier, and were sentenced to death. For this Jackson was afterwards much blamed, but he declared that he had done only what was necessary for the protection of the Americans on the frontier.

Marches on Pensacola.—Jackson next turned his attention to Pensacola, for he had heard that Indians hostile to the United States received arms and encouragement there, while not even food supplies for the American troops were allowed to pass up the Escambia River. While on his way he received several haughty messages from Masot, the Spanish governor of West Florida, demanding that he

Why was Jackson again called to Florida? What troops did he bring? What places did he destroy? What horrible evidence did he find that this punishment was deserved? What forts were taken? Tell of the two prisoners whose execution caused much criticism. What was Jackson's defense?

should leave. But these messages made no difference to Jackson. He went on to Pensacola, and Masot retired to Fort Barrancas.

Pensacola Surrendered Again. — Three times Jackson demanded the surrender of the fort, and three times Masot refused it. Then Jackson made the attack. After a few hours of resistance Masot surrendered on condition that his troops should march out with the honors of war and be carried to Havana.

From this time the Americans were in control of all West Florida. Jackson established a provisional government, and then returned to his Tennessee home for a much needed rest. Although the United States government returned West Florida to Spain in September, 1819, a treaty had already been made for the purchase of all Florida, so it was only a little while longer that the Spanish flag waved over Florida before she ceased to be the colony of a European nation and became a territory of the United States.

Where did Jackson next turn? Why? What was the result? In what shape did he leave affairs in Florida when he returned to his home?

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. Make a list of all the English attacks on St. Augustine, giving (as far as shown) date, leader, object, and results.
2. Make a like list of all the attacks of the Florida Spaniards upon the English.
3. Describe Governor Moore's expedition against middle Florida.
4. Describe the siege of St. Augustine.
5. Monteano's invasion of Georgia.
6. What southern territory was held by each nation at the close of the French and Indian War?
7. Give all the changes of ownership of Florida, with the occasion, terms, and provision for the residents in each case.

8. Discuss the history of Florida under the British rule, as to civil government, immigration, industry, and relation to the War of Independence.

9. Give an account of the Turnbull colony.

10. Tell the occasion, date, and circumstances of the Spanish conquest of West Florida.

11. Write a sketch of Alexander McGillivray.

12. Tell of his serving four nations.

13. Write a sketch of William Augustus Bowles.

14. What was his plot and what did he do toward its accomplishment?

15. Give the causes of the dispute, the two boundaries claimed, and the settlement as to the northern boundary of West Florida.

16. Give the same as to the western boundary of West Florida.

17. Tell of the Republic of West Florida and what was accomplished by it.

18. What were the Embargo and Non-Intercourse acts? How did they affect Florida or her ports?

19. Explain the importance of Florida to the United States.

20. Give an account of the "Republic of Florida."

21. Relate the taking of Fernandina.

22. Describe the Alachua campaign against the Indians.

23. Tell of Jackson's campaign against the Creeks and its results.

24. Describe his Pensacola campaign with its causes and results.

25. Tell of the "Negro Fort," "Fowltown," and Scott massacre.

26. Describe Jackson's second invasion of Florida.

27. The Arbuthnot and Ambrister incident.

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. What charter of South Carolina included St. Augustine? Who granted it? When? To whom? What was the form of government? (Justin Winsor's "Narrative and Critical History of America," vol. V.)

2. What war was there between England and Spain at the time of Moore's invasion?

3. What war at the time of Oglethorpe's siege and Montealeo's invasion?

4. Why was it especially desirable to each nation that England should have possession of Florida and Spain of Havana?

5. Give all the reasons you can why Florida prospered more under English rule than would have been possible under the Spanish.

6. Why is indigo no longer cultivated in the State?

7. Why were people from the countries about the Mediterranean colonized by Dr. Turnbull instead of those from his own country?

8. The descendants of these people, collectively known as Minorcans, constitute some of the most influential and prominent families of St. Augustine and other portions of the State. Can you locate any of them by name or otherwise?

9. Give as many reasons as you can why the people of Florida did not join with the patriots in the Revolution.

10. What was the distribution of southern territory after the second transfer of Florida?

11. Give as many reasons as you can why the second transfer was important both to England and to Spain.

12. What effect would you expect the transfer to have upon the development of Florida?

13. Compare the condition and extent of development of the territory after the British withdrawal with that of two hundred years prior.

14. Read the more extended accounts of the remarkable characters McGillivray and Bowles in the larger works.

15. What was the strategic importance of Florida in the War of 1812?

16. Read the history of Tecumseh and his famous plot, and of Jackson's campaign against the Creeks.

17. Upon what grounds was Jackson justified in invading Florida and taking Pensacola?

18. Give the particulars of the battle of New Orleans.

PART II

CHAPTER I

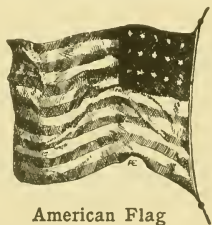
HOW FLORIDA BECAME A TERRITORY OF THE UNITED STATES

Spanish Rule. — For more than two hundred years the Spanish flag had waved over East and West Florida, then the English flag, and then the Spanish again. You have learned how St. Augustine, the first lasting settlement in what is now the United States, was established. Later Pensacola on the western coast was founded, the fort of St. Marks was built, and there were a few settlements in other parts of the country. Except in the neighborhood of the few towns, the Indians were the real owners and rulers of the land. They roamed at will through the great forests, hunting and fishing, clearing land and raising their crops, undisturbed by the Spaniards.

Necessity of annexing Florida. — But there was still trouble between these Indians and their American neighbors, and Spain could not or would not end these troubles; it was believed that for the sake of peace and safety the United States must acquire possession of Florida. So it was proposed that Spain should exchange Florida for a part of Louisiana next to Texas, but nothing came of this plan.

How long had Florida been settled? Who still occupied most of the territory? What conditions made it important for the United States to acquire Florida?

Treaty of Acquisition.—However, Jackson's rapid marches and the punishment he dealt the Indians and their allies for injuries to American settlements, proved to Spain that she could not rule her territory or keep the Indians under control without a large army and heavy expense. Finally, after much discussion, a treaty was signed on Feb. 22, 1819, by which Spain agreed to transfer Florida to the United States for the sum of five million dollars, and the payment of certain claims. This treaty was ratified by Spain, Oct. 24, 1820, but ratifications were not exchanged at Washington till Feb. 22, 1821. This was the second great land purchase made by our government. General Jackson was appointed military governor of the two Floridas until a regular government should be formed.



American Flag

Jackson receives the Territory.—The exchange of flags took place on July 10, 1821, at St. Augustine, and on July 17, 1821, at Pensacola. General Jackson was appointed military governor, and went to receive the new Territory and arrange for the exchange of flags at Pensacola, the same ceremony at St. Augustine being conducted by Adjutant General Butler.

Ceremonies at St. Augustine.—At 4 P.M. the transfer of authority took place at the Government House, and the city keys were delivered. The Spanish flag was withdrawn under a salute from the fort, and the Spanish guard

What proposition was first made? Give the particulars of the treaty of purchase. When was the exchange of authority made? What was General Jackson's official position? Where did he take possession? Give the particulars of the transfer of authority at St. Augustine.

marched out. When they approached the American troops they exchanged salutes with them. Then the Ameri-



Spanish Standard

cans marched into the fortress and fired a salute to their flag, which had been raised on the standard of the Spanish flag at 3 P.M.

Stars and Stripes at Pensacola.

— Seven days later the American flag was raised at Pensacola. For three weeks transports had been bringing Spanish soldiers from St. Marks so that they might sail for Cuba at the same time with the troops at Pensacola.

During all this time General Jackson remained outside the city, declaring that he would not enter it until he came under the American flag; but he had daily communication with the Spanish governor and arranged his plans for taking possession.

The Transfer Ceremonies. — Early on the morning of the appointed day the whole town was astir, and there was great excitement when the American troops, with waving banners and cheering music, marched into the town and took their position on the public square opposite the Government House. When they had arrived, the Spanish soldiers, in elegant uniform, marched from the barracks to an opposite position. Men, women, and children thronged the streets, looked from every window, and were crowded on every balcony. Among them on the streets were many negroes and Indians. It was a sad day for the Spaniards, and many of them wept. Out of regard to their feelings General Jackson avoided everything that had the appearance of triumph, and there was no shouting or cheering.

For what did Jackson postpone entering Pensacola? Tell of the transfer of flags.

It was about ten o'clock in the morning when General Jackson rode into town with his staff officers, and dismounting, walked, followed by his staff, through the lines of American and Spanish soldiers to the Government House. There he was received by the Spanish governor, Callava. All had been arranged so that the ceremony of transfer would require only a few minutes. The business finished, Governor Callava and General Jackson walked together through the lines of soldiers to the center of the square.

There stood the flagstaff from which still floated the Spanish colors. At a signal from General Jackson the American flag ascended. Meeting halfway, the two flags rested together as if to declare friendship, then the flag of our country ascended and the Spanish flag was lowered. Florida was now a Territory of the United States.

Relations with Indians. — The Indians were by no means pleased with the exchange of government, and said that it was not lawful, because the land was a gift from the Great Spirit to the red men and not to the Spaniards. So, with heavy hearts, the principal chiefs went to Pensacola to have a "talk" with the new governor.

General Jackson spoke kindly to them. He said he was glad to meet them as a friend, for the hatchet was buried and the Great Father did not wish to see it raised again. He told them that the Creek Indians, who did not belong to Florida, must return to their own nation and chiefs; runaway slaves must return to their owners; and the Indians who belonged in Florida must be gathered together in one part of the Territory, where the President would give them the same rights as the white men.

Who surrendered the city? Tell of the relations with the Indians. How did Jackson treat them?

The Seminoles. — To all of this one of the chiefs replied: “White people live in towns where many thousands work together on small grounds; but the Seminole is a wild and scattered people. The Seminole swims the streams and leaps over the logs of the forest in pursuit of game, and is like the whooping crane that makes its nest at night far from the spot where it dashed the dew from the grass and flowers in the morning. For a hundred summers the Seminole warrior has rested under the shade of his live oaks, and the suns of a hundred winters have risen upon his ardent pursuit of the buck and bear, with none to question or dispute his claims.”

Although the chiefs were not satisfied, they agreed to “carry the talk,” to their people, and gather them together for a council. It was plain, even now, that American government was to be very different from any they had known, and they remembered with longing the time when Spanish governors at Pensacola and St. Augustine had left them to live as they would.

Jackson Resigns. — General Jackson’s ambition as governor of Florida seems to have been soon satisfied. His health was poor, having suffered from the hardships of his campaigns, and he longed for the quiet and rest of his Tennessee home. In October, leaving Colonel George Walton as acting governor in his absence, he left Pensacola, to begin his slow journey homeward.

He had certainly filled the people of Florida with a dread of his severity; but it is pleasant to know also of the devotion of his soldiers and staff officers to him.

How did the Seminole chief describe his people? How long did Jackson continue governor of Florida? What caused his withdrawal? When and where did he go? Who acted in his stead? Tell of his traits of character.

They had reason to know that the stern soldier had a kind heart. He was indeed a terrible enemy, but the best of friends ; quick tempered and hasty, but brave and patriotic, and as honest as he was brave. Alone in the world at the age of fourteen, poor and friendless, he had fought his way through life, step by step, always brave, always honest. He was now a great soldier and had received honors. But greater honors still were in store for him ; for ten years later he became President of the United States. His name is written more than once on the map of Florida, for Jackson County, the city of Jacksonville, and Lake Jackson are named for him.

CHAPTER II

GOVERNOR DUVAL

The Legislative Council. — As Florida was a Territory and not yet a State, the governor was appointed by the President of the United States. The governor was commander in chief of the militia and superintendent of Indian affairs, and he was assisted by a council of thirteen men, who met once a year. The members of the council were selected from “the most discreet men of the Territory.”

Governor Duval. — In 1822 President Monroe appointed William P. Duval governor of Florida. Governor Duval came to Florida from Kentucky, but he was a native of Virginia. His father had been a Revolutionary officer,

How is his name preserved in Florida? How was Florida governed at this time? Who was the second governor appointed? When and by whom appointed?

and after the war of the Revolution was over, he lived on his large plantation. It is said that he would have been very wealthy if he had not given away the greater part of his fortune in charity.

How Duval left Home. — Governor Duval used sometimes to amuse his friends by telling of how he left his father's home for Kentucky. When about sixteen years of age, he was sitting one evening with the rest of the family and some of the neighbors around the blazing dining-room fire. His father coming into the room lectured him sharply for some neglect of duty, concluding by saying, "Get up from that chair, you good-for-nothing fellow, and bring in a back log for the fire!" William went to the wood pile for the log, but suddenly decided that since he was so "good for nothing" he would go away and make something of himself. He had his own horse, and mounting it without a minute's delay or a word of leave-taking, was off for Kentucky. In that new State across the mountains he studied law and was admitted to the bar. He was sent to Congress in 1812, and after serving his country there three years, again practiced law in Kentucky until appointed governor of Florida.

His Return. — Just twenty years from the time he left his Virginia home, he returned there on a visit. He rode on horseback, and tied his horse at the back gate. On his way through the yard he stopped at the wood pile, and finding a back log there, brought it into the dining room, and without a word of greeting or explanation, placed it on the fire. His father and the family and neighbors were sitting around the fire as they had been sitting twenty years before.

"Father," said the now famous man, when he had

Tell of Duval's life prior to the time of his appointment.

placed the log to his satisfaction, "there is the back log you sent me for." "Well," answered the father, "you were long enough getting it."

Duval's Traits. — Governor Duval is said to have been rather short and stout in figure, with a ruddy countenance, and a very genial manner. He was a noted wit, his humorous stories making him the life of social gatherings. Washington Irving was once his traveling companion in a stagecoach, and wrote of him as "Ralph Ringwood," telling many of his stories and adventures. Wit and humorist though he was, in the transaction of business he was very dignified and earnest. He was a fine lawyer, wrote both French and Spanish, and spoke well before any audience. He was perfectly fearless in the performance of any duty.

He was governor of Florida for twelve years, keeping always the respect and confidence of the people. Even the Indians, with whom he dealt very boldly, trusted him, for they said he never spoke to them with a "forked tongue." The Territory was fortunate to have such a governor during those early days.

The First Council and the Capital Commissioners. — In June, 1822, the first meeting of the Legislative Council was held at Pensacola, and in May of the next year the council met at St. Augustine. But as East and West Florida were now united under one government, it was necessary to select a site for a permanent capital. So the council appointed two commissioners, Dr. William H. Simmons of St. Augustine, and John Lee Williams of Pensacola, to

What literary character was drawn from him? Describe him. During what years was he governor? Why was he so influential among the Indians? What commission was appointed at the first Legislative Council?

examine different situations and decide upon a site. They were to examine carefully the country lying between the Chipola and the Suwanee rivers, a part of Florida then but little known.

Traveling was no easy matter in those days, and Mr. Williams's voyage from Pensacola to St. Marks lasted



A Cotton Field

twenty-three days. He was met at St. Marks by Dr. Simmons, and the exploration of the country was begun.

Tallahassee Selected.— The commissioners soon agreed upon the present site of the capital, the old fields which had been abandoned by the Tallahassee Indians at the time of Jackson's raid on the Fowl towns. "The Ocklockonee and Tallahassee lands," Mr. Williams wrote, "far exceed my expectations. Every vegetable cultivated

What place was selected, and for what reasons?

here is luxuriant, the cotton fields exceed by half any I have seen before; the sugar cane is better than the Mississippi ground affords. Water is good and plentiful."

Conference with the Chiefs.—It was decided to visit the old chief, Chefixico, whose town was on the shore of the Tallahassee Pond, now called Lake Lafayette, and Enemathla, whose town was a little east of Chefixico's, and to tell these chiefs of the plan, asking for their agreement.

Chefixico. — Chefixico was now a very old man, but, though no longer active or strong physically, had a clear mind and a memory filled with the events of many years past. Among the warriors he introduced to his visitors were Little Turtle, Big Snake, Little Snake, Mad Wolf, Mad Tiger, Tiger Tail, and others of similar names. These warriors brought game for the feast given the white men, and Chefixico entertained the company with legends of the country and stories of the old time when the English had destroyed the Spanish fort, San Luis, a few miles away, and of the later struggles between different tribes of Indians. The commissioners would gladly have lingered with him, listening to his stories and his explanations of the old ruined forts, but as they had to have a talk with Enemathla, they at last said good-by to Chefixico.

Enemathla. — By Enemathla, also, they were generously and hospitably entertained. Enemathla is described as "the type of his people, and no common man," honest and bold, of strong mind and character, and of such pride that he would not acknowledge an equal. He was tall and of fine bearing. He had great influence over his people, who loved him as much as they feared him.

What chiefs were visited, and why? How were the commissioners received by each?

Enemathla showed his guests every honor. He had a beautiful feast prepared for them, after which he summoned his young men for a ball play. The guests do not seem to have appreciated the merits of this game, which they described as an irregular rushing to and fro, and throwing and catching of the balls, which were made of light wood. But they admired the activity and skill of the young men in the exercise. After the ball play there was a dance, wonderfully performed by the active young braves.

When the commissioners explained the purpose of their visit, Enemathla listened with dignified politeness, though we cannot suppose him to have been pleased. He said that until Governor Duval called upon him and took him to see the Great Father at Washington to talk about the land, he could not give his consent to anything. He had been told that the governor would call on him in three moons.

After leaving him, the commissioners continued the exploration and examination of the country, but found no site they thought so suitable for the capital as the old fields of the Tallahassee. The next year the new capital was surveyed, and the musical name, Tallahassee, was given to it.

CHAPTER III

THE NEW CAPITAL

Capital Surveyed. — Tallahassee was surveyed in 1824, and the first house was built that year. Patriotism was shown in naming the streets for Monroe, Adams, Calhoun,

What success did they meet? How were the commissioners entertained? When was Tallahassee surveyed?

and other statesmen. A square was named for Greene, of Revolutionary fame, and another for Jackson, while the streets McCarthy, Gadsden, Bronough, and Call were named for members of Jackson's staff.

The Log Capitol. — A log house was hastily built on the southeastern corner of the Capitol Square for the meeting of the Legislative Council, and around that square fifteen or twenty houses "sprang up like mushrooms," an old settler said. All around this little settlement the unbroken wilderness stretched in every direction. Deer, panthers, and other wild animals were often killed within the limits of the town, and the red men came to the very doors of the houses, looking wonderingly upon the white strangers but offering no violence.

Settlers Arrive. — Settlers came in rapidly from the older States to make homes for themselves and their families in Tallahassee or on plantations near by, and among these persons were many of culture and refinement. Soon the little log houses gave way to large and comfortable homes, churches were built and schools opened. The corner stone of the capitol was laid in 1826, though the building was not finished until many years later.

Prince Murat. — Among others to come to Florida at this time was Prince Achille Murat, nephew of the great Napoleon of France and son of the king and queen of Naples. His father having been driven from his throne and shot, Prince Achille, after much adventure and wandering, found a home in Florida. He dropped the title of prince, and was known in Florida as Colonel Murat. He practiced law a little in Tallahassee, but spent most of his

When was the corner stone of the permanent capitol laid? Who was Murat?

time at his plantation some miles from the town, for he was much interested in planting.

He wrote a book called "America and the Americans," in which he spoke so fairly and even affectionately of our country and its people that it is hard to realize he was not an American. At one time he went as General Call's aid on an expedition against the Indians, and he was always ready to give his services in defending the white settlements against their red foes.

He never complained of his lost throne and fortune, but, always cheerful, seemed perfectly contented with the life of a Florida planter. Many amusing stories are told of his peculiar habits, but his friends liked him none the less for them. His wife was a Virginian, the daughter of Colonel Bird Willis, and was admired and beloved by all who knew her. At the country home of the Murats hospitality was constantly exercised, not only to the rich and fashionable, but as often to the poor and unhappy and to those who had but few friends.

Travel. — The members of the first Legislative Council that met at Tallahassee journeyed from their homes on horseback, in little companies of twos and threes, making their way through the lonely forests. Even the Indian villages were few and far between. The greater part of the Territory had not even wagon roads. Only on Indian trails had the early inhabitants of the country moved from one region to another, except when they made their way up and down the streams in their canoes.

"The St. Augustine Road." — One of the first things Congress did for the benefit of Florida was to appropriate money for making a public road from Pensacola through

What were the difficulties of travel? What did Congress do for the aid of the Territory?

Tallahassee to St. Augustine. Other roads were afterwards made, and thus traveling became safer and easier, and mails more regular.

First Railroad. — In 1836, scarcely more than ten years after Tallahassee was laid out, the first railroad in the State, the third in the United States, was built from Tallahassee to St. Marks by General R. K. Call. St. Marks was then an important port, and a great amount of business was done by the railroad.

Early Towns. — During those early days of the Territory a number of towns were founded. Among them were Quincy, Monticello, Marianna, Key West, and Apalachicola. Palatka had been founded still earlier in 1821, and in 1822 the name of Jacksonville was given to the town begun in 1816, first known as Wacca Pilatka, and called by the English "Cow Ford."

The Lafayette Grant. — Every one who reads this knows of the gallant General Lafayette of France, who so nobly proved his friendship for us during the Revolution in aiding us in the struggle for independence. In token of gratitude for his services, Congress granted him a township of land, the township selected lying just east of and adjoining Tallahassee.

In December, 1825, at the request of the Legislative Council of Florida, General Duval wrote to General Lafayette expressing to him the reverence and affection of the people of the Territory, and their appreciation of his services. The great Frenchman was also invited to visit Florida, or to make his home here should he ever wish to live anywhere but in France.

Tell of the first Florida railroad. Name the towns founded about this time or earlier. The Lafayette grant and official invitation.

French Immigrants. — General Lafayette never saw for himself his possessions in Florida, but he sent out a large number of his countrymen to make a settlement. They settled in and near Tallahassee, and, being people of excellent moral character, and industrious, they were good citizens, and did their part in helping to build the commonwealth.

CHAPTER IV

THE SCOTCH PIONEERS OF THE EUCHEE REGION

Neil McLendon. — Some adventurous Americans had made homes for themselves in Florida without waiting for the exchange of flags. Among these was Neil M. McLendon, a hardy pioneer, who, in the spring of 1820, made his way into what is now Walton County. He was the first white man who had entered that region for the purpose of making a home. His parents had come from Scotland to Wilmington, North Carolina, but McLendon liked the pioneer's life, and, when North Carolina became more thickly settled, said he must go to a new country for "elbow room."

There was "elbow room" in Florida, so, with his wife and children, he set out on his journey along the Indian trail leading from the Atlantic coast to the Spanish settlements on the Gulf coast. They were often hungry, and suffered many hardships on their way through the forest.

The Euchee Valley. — He remained several months in what is now Santa Rosa County, then, leaving his family

The French immigrants. Who was the first white settler of the "Euchee" region? When and where did he first settle? To what place did he move?

there, continued his journey on foot into the Euchee Valley. On the way he found a tribe of Euchee Indians, and met their chief. McLendon and the chief trusted and liked each other from the very beginning. In proof of this feeling the chief presented McLendon with his tomahawk, and invited him to live with him and to take for his own as much land as he chose to "blaze" around.

With its fine climate, good water, and fertile soil, this country seemed just what McLendon had been looking



Log Cabin

for; so he willingly accepted the offer and set off, to return soon with his wife and children. Before long he was joined by his brothers with their families, and so began the white settlement of Walton County.

To his friends in North Carolina McLendon wrote: "Come, I have found a land teeming with production, abounding in game and good grazing . . . The woods are full of all sorts of grasses and berries . . . There is no better stock country to be found. Water pure and plenty and nothing to create sickness."

How was he received by the Indians? What were the attractions which this region offered? Who were induced to follow him?

Colonel McKinnon founds Eucheeanna.—Among others interested by this letter was Colonel John McKinnon, who at once decided to come and see the country for himself. He was as much pleased as McLendon had been, and built a cabin and “blazed” a tract of land on Bruce’s Creek, near what is now the town of Eucheeanna. The town, built several years later, was named for McLendon’s friends, the Euchee Indians, and Mrs. Anna McLeod, the first white woman to live there.

For eight or ten years settlers of Scotch descent continued to come to this part of Florida from North Carolina. Some came here directly from Scotland. Brave, honest, and industrious, they were the very people to build up a new country. The ring of the busy ax was a familiar sound. Farms were cleared, and herds of cattle and sheep roamed over the grazing lands.

Water Transportation.—The only means of communication with the outer world the settlers had was by means of boats, and these boats they made for themselves out of hand-sawed timber. So rude were these valley-built vessels, or so unskilled were the woodsmen in navigation, that it required six weeks to make the voyage from Scotch Landing on the Choctawhatchee to Pensacola and return—a trip that could now be made in half as many days.

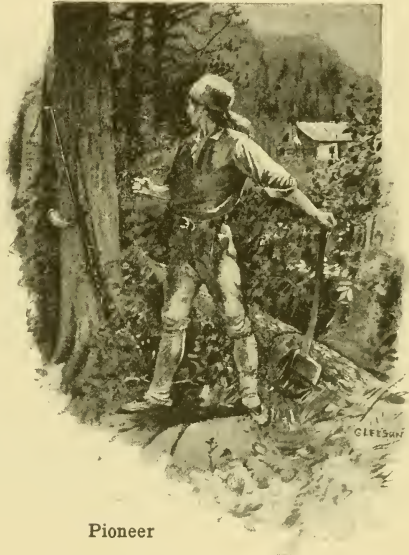
Neil McLendon’s Influence.—Through all adventures and enterprises Neil McLendon was the guiding spirit. Very beautifully has Mrs. Long written of him: “Simple, gentle, kind, by the spell of earnest sincerity he met the savage enemies of his race in the depths of the wild woods alone, commanding their confidence, respect, and attachment. He beckoned his clansmen hither, who, rely-

How was the first town of this section named? What means of communication with the outside world had the settlers?

ing on the guidance of this serpent-wise, dove-tempered Pathfinder, unhesitatingly abandoned secure homes, and followed his lead into the unknown."

Years of residence in the woods with his Indian friends made the pioneer rough in appearance. He used to wear a leather girdle, and his shirt collar was always open, while a coonskin cap adorned his head.

Once when it was necessary for him to go with his friend, Colonel McKinnon, to Tallahassee, to secure titles to their land, Colonel McKinnon insisted upon his wearing a more suitable head covering than a coonskin cap. McLendon agreed and made for himself a palmetto



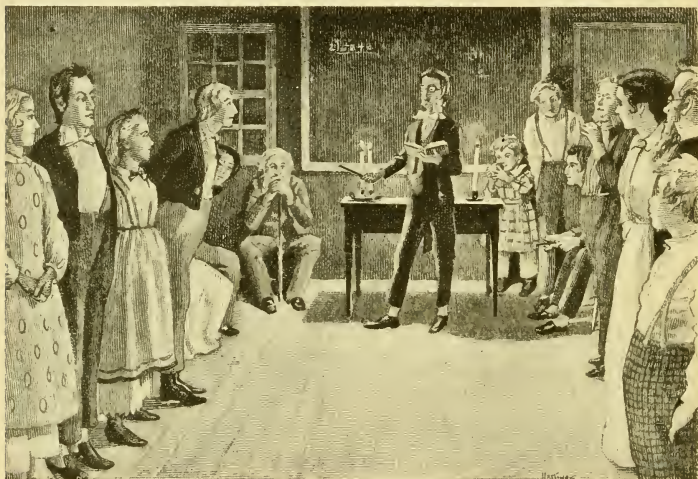
Pioneer

hat. McKinnon left his own home for McLendon's in the evening, so that they might set out together from McLendon's early the next morning. Arriving about midnight, what was his surprise to see his friend hard at work near a blazing fire in the yard.

"What on earth are you about, Neil, at this time of night?" he cried. "Why," answered the worker, "I hung my new hat out to dry a bit, and the cows ate it up. I am making another one, and hoped to have it finished before you came." He finished the hat and wore it.

to Tallahassee, but as it was not quite dry it was very heavy. "Your being so proud has made me very uncomfortable," McLendon said to his companion. "I will never again wear anything on my head but a coonskin cap."

So rapidly did settlers come into the country, that the pioneer began again to want more "elbow room," and



A Spelling Match

made ready for another journey in search of new lands. He built with his own hands a clumsy little vessel, and bidding farewell to his friends in Florida, set sail with his family for Texas. The voyage was long and full of peril, but was safely made, and McLendon, again making friends with the red men, lived among the Waco Indians for many years on the banks of the Brazos River.

Wolves.—During those early days many fierce and powerful wolves prowled through the woods and about

What became of McLendon?

the settlements, destroying stock, and threatening human life. Neighbors would band themselves together for hunting the savage animals, often tracking them to their dens. Colonel McKinnon was a very famous wolf hunter.

Social Life. — But the life of these men was not all spent in wolf hunting nor in clearing of forests. Social visits, the singing school, spelling matches, quilting bees, log rollings, corn shucking, frolics, hunting and fishing, and other pleasures show that their life was not “all work and no play.”

Religion. — They were a religious people, and before they had been long in the country, cut and sawed timber which they carried on their shoulders for the building of a church in the Euchee Valley. Ministers would sometimes come from Mobile or Montgomery to preach to the congregation in the wilderness. When they had no preacher, they still met together for Bible reading and prayer.

Schools. — Nor was education neglected. There were no free schools at first, but every man paid for the education of his own children. Good teachers did their work so well that ignorance could not find a home in that region.

So did the hardy Scotch pioneers make homes for themselves and their children in Florida. You have seen how they made friends with the Indians, and how they drove out the wild beasts, how they “blazed” land and cleared it, built a church and founded schools, and built vessels for communication with the outer world. Later, wagon roads replaced the Indian trails, towns sprang up, and when the government road from Pensacola to St. Augus-

What were the chief social and other pastimes among the settlers? What of their religious nature? Of their interest in education?

tine was made, the Euchee settlers were no longer alone, but had the same interests with the rest of the Territory.

What brought the secluded Euchee Valley settlers into touch with the towns of the Territory?

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. Describe the condition of Florida in 1820.
2. The causes leading to the purchase and the conditions of the treaty.
3. The circumstances of the transfer at the two places. Date of each.
4. The first capitol and its surroundings.
5. Murat. Who was he? What did he do in Tallahassee?
6. Transportation facilities. Two important improvements.
7. The first interior towns.
8. The Lafayette grant and invitation.
9. The first Legislative Council. When? Where? What was done?
10. Governor Duval. (a) Personal history, (b) personal traits, (c) administration.
11. Selection of capital site.
12. The Indian chiefs of the Tallahassee country.
13. The Scotch settlers in the Euchee Valley. Date, first settler, where from, attractions of the country, later comers, life.

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. Review the colonial history of Florida.
2. Compare the progress in Florida for three hundred years with that in adjacent territory under British rule.
3. Who signed the treaty of acquisition? Where? What were the claims involved?
4. What traits of Jackson's character are shown in the occurrences recorded?
5. Read the descriptions of the unique early social life in Tallahassee in Mrs. Ellen Call Long's "Florida Breezes."
6. What was the historic occasion of the dethroning of the king of Naples?
7. By whom was the St. Marks railroad built? (It was then a mule-power tram road. The present railroad was built with the aid of the

government and the internal improvement guarantee, on the same road bed.)

8. What section of the country found its natural outlet through Tallahassee, the railroad, and the port of St. Marks? What was the character of this country as compared with the rest of the State? What were the chief exports?

9. Under what national policy of importance was the Pensacola and St. Augustine road built? Who was the great advocate of this policy, and who was its leading opponent?

10. The township selected by the agents of Lafayette was Township 1 North, Range 1 East. Its southwest corner being at the starting point of the surveys of the State, and the southeast corner of the original town plat of Tallahassee.

11. What were the further particulars as to the territorial government? What representation was had in Congress?

12. Read "The Early Experiences of Ralph Ringwood" in Irving's "Wolfert's Roost."

13. Locate the Chipola River.

14. What are the differences between the character of the "Ocklockonee and Tallahassee lands and the others in Florida with which the commissioners were acquainted?

15. Where is Lake Lafayette?

CHAPTER V

GOVERNOR DUVAL AND THE INDIANS

Indians and the Reservations. — You will remember that when the Indian chiefs had their "talk" with General Jackson, he told them they must be gathered together in a certain part of the Territory, and the plan had not pleased the red men. The first steps toward carrying out this plan were taken in 1823, when a number of Indians met at Camp Moultrie, six miles below St. Augustine, for a talk with Governor Duval.

When, where, and for what purpose was a conference held between the Indian chiefs and Governor Duval?

Several powerful chiefs refused to go or to make any agreement with the white people, and they said they would not be bound by any treaty that others made.

After several days of talk a treaty was signed by which the Indians agreed to give up all claim to any land in Florida except that given them by the government. The land given them was a large tract twenty miles south of Micanopy. They were promised peaceable possession of this land, and care and protection as long as they obeyed the laws of the United States. They were to receive \$6000 in cash for the improvements they had made on the lands they left, and \$5000 every year. Rations of corn and salt were promised for a year. An agent was to live in the district, and a school was to be established at the agency. Six chiefs were allowed reserves on the Apalachicola River.

Duval's Leniency. — Governor Duval now went among all the tribes in a friendly way, trying to make the Indians feel satisfied. He promised them that they should not be disturbed for a year, and that during this time the white people should not build houses or plant crops on their land.

At the end of the year the Indians were not ready to go. They were not only planting crops, but also clearing more land for cultivation. Much suffering would have been caused by compelling them to leave their fields at once, and they were told that they might remain until November, so as to make and gather the crops planted.

Enemathla's Opposition. — Enemathla, who had great influence over all the Indians, was chief of the Tallahas-

What was agreed to? Where was the reservation? How did the Indians procrastinate? How did Governor Duval treat them in return?

sees. He was very much opposed to the coming of the white people. When Governor Duval tried to persuade him to go to the land reserved for the Indians, he would only agree to remove to lands on the Ocklockonee River; he also insisted that he should receive \$600 in silver for improvements he had made on his land. Even then he refused to keep the agreement, and to show his contempt for the new government, sent a command to the United States soldiers at St. Marks "not to dare to leave the fort to ramble over the country."

In one of his talks with the governor he became very angry. His dark eye gleamed with fire, and he more than once struck the table with his clinched fist. "Do you think," he said, "I am like a bat, that hangs by its claws in a dark cave, and that I can see nothing of what is going on around me? Ever since I was a boy I have seen the white people steadily encroaching upon the Indians, and driving them from their homes and hunting grounds. When I was a boy, the Indians still roamed undisputed over all the vast country lying between the Tennessee River and the great sea of the South, and now, when there is nothing left them but their hunting grounds in Florida, the white men covet that. I tell you plainly, if I had the power, I would to-night cut the throats of every white man, woman, and child in Florida."

Partly by persuasion, partly by threats, the governor got the promise of the Tallahassee Indians to meet him at St. Marks on a certain day for removal to the new lands. When the time came few Indians appeared, and they were not willing to go to the reservation. Another day was appointed, and the governor commanded Enemathla to

Who refused to go upon a reservation? What was Enemathla's complaint? How did he comply with the governor's commands?

meet him at St. Marks with all his people ready for removal. When the day came, the Indians again failed to appear.

Duval's Courageous Visit. — The governor knew that Enemathla had influenced his people to remain where they were, and now news came that the chief was planning a general uprising. He resolved to set out at once for Enemathla's town. He told the interpreter not to come with him, as the interpreter had said that for them to go to Enemathla's town that day was certain death. So he rode off on horseback alone, but after a little way found that the interpreter was following him. "I am going where you go," said the faithful follower, "though I believe we shall both be killed."

The Legislative Council was in session for the first time at the new capital, and Tallahassee was crowded with politicians, and people who had come to enter land, or get titles to lands they had already been living on. But the governor did not stop to speak to any one, or tell any one of the business that was hurrying him on to the Indian town still several miles away.

At Enemathla's town he found more than three hundred warriors at a rough shelter known as the council house. Most of them were armed and all were sullen. Only a very brave "pale face" would have cared to go into that meeting. Governor Duval walked into the midst of the crowd as if he had a right to be there, and the interpreter followed him.

Enemathla was standing on a little platform speaking to the Indians. He told them they must not keep their agreement with the governor. As he went on speaking he became very angry, and said much to fill the minds of

What did Governor Duval hear regarding the Indians?

his people with hatred of the white men. With every word he spoke, the Indians became more angry and more excited.

Enemathla Disgraced. — Finally the governor cried out that Enemathla was a traitor, sprang upon him as he was speaking, seized him by the throat and put him out of the council. The Indians were too astonished to offer any resistance.

Then the governor stood on the platform and spoke to the Indians. He told them Enemathla should no longer be chief, for he tried to keep the Indians from keeping their promise, and would make trouble for the red men as well as the white. "You might kill all the white people in Tallahassee and burn their homes," he said, "but the Great Father would send thousands of soldiers to punish you for it." He then said that the subchief, John Hicks, should be chief in Enemathla's place, and told him to get his people together for removal as soon as possible.

The Removal. — After a little delay Hicks brought the Indians together at St. Marks, ready for the journey to the new lands. As there were not enough teams to take all, most of them went in canoes. Enemathla made his way to Georgia and joined the Creeks, but he did not live many years, and never recovered from his mortification at the treatment he had received.

So the Miccosukees and the Tallahassees passed away from their old fields, leaving only the musical names of their dwelling places to tell of their long possession of the land.

How did he prevent this trouble? How were the Indians finally removed? What became of Enemathla?

Arrows and spear heads, some beautifully made, are still found on their old hunting grounds; while stones



Indian Pottery

used for pounding corn, and some odd bits of pottery may tell us much of the ways of the people whose homes were in the Florida forests.

CHAPTER VI

BEGINNING OF THE SEMINOLE WAR

Reservation Troubles. — The Indians were not satisfied with the lands given them, and would not keep within bounds. As more settlers came into the Territory, more land was wanted by the white people, and plans were made for removing the Indians to lands west of the Mississippi so that all of Florida should be open to white settlers.

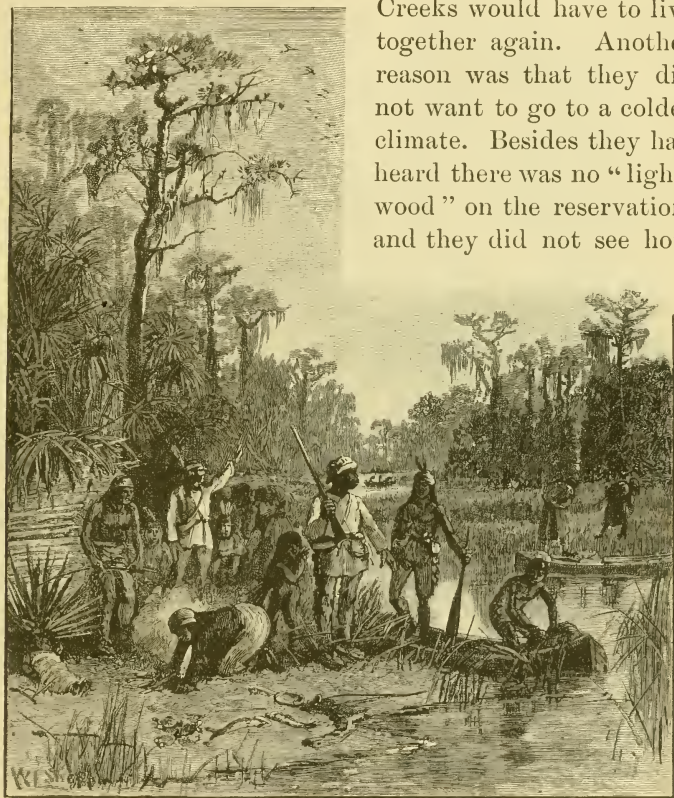
In 1832 a treaty was made with a number of chiefs by which it was agreed that certain of the chiefs with their agent and their negro interpreter, Abraham, should go to examine the western lands, and if they were satisfied, the Indians would all remove there.

The Western Lands. — After examining the lands the chiefs said they were satisfied. But when they returned

What reasons made it desirable to remove the Indians west of the Mississippi? Who examined the western lands?

home, their people refused to go to the western lands. The Seminoles were runaways from the Creeks, and were not willing to go to the reservation where they and the

Creeks would have to live together again. Another reason was that they did not want to go to a colder climate. Besides they had heard there was no "lightwood" on the reservation, and they did not see how



The Seminoles in Florida

they could get on without "lightwood." Even the chiefs who had said they were satisfied did not advise their people to consent to removal.

On what grounds did the tribes refuse to go?

Duval succeeded by Eaton. — In 1834 Governor Duval's long administration came to an end, and General Jackson, then President, appointed General John Eaton governor of Florida. Eaton, like Jackson himself, was a native of North Carolina, and had gone to Tennessee to practice law. From Tennessee he had been sent to the United States Senate.



Governor Eaton

You remember that when Jackson had marched into Florida, then a Spanish colony, to punish hostile Indians and other persons whom he suspected of

aiding the enemies of our country, many persons had blamed him. He was especially blamed for capturing St. Marks and Pensacola, and for putting to death the two Englishmen, Arbuthnot and Ambrister. The matter was brought up in Congress, and Eaton was one of those appointed to examine into the facts. He was Jackson's friend through all, defending every act. He said that for many years he had known the talents and good qualities of Jackson, who had done nothing for which his country should blame him. He insisted that Jackson's conduct was justified by military necessities, and that he had not been guilty of undue severity.

Who succeeded Duval? Tell of Eaton's life and achievements.

Jackson never forgot the friend who stood by him at that time, and when he became President, he made Eaton his secretary of state, and afterward governor of Florida. Governor Eaton was a man of high honor and of many noble traits of character. He was highly educated and wrote well, publishing, among other works, a life of Jackson.

R. K. Call succeeds Eaton. — He held the office of governor only one year, resigning it to become minister to Spain. He was succeeded by one of Jackson's officers, General Richard Keith Call, through the greater part of whose two administrations the Seminole War lasted.

Charley Emathla shot by Osceola. — For many months there had been restlessness and anxiety, but not until October, 1835, was the war whoop actually heard. One of the old chiefs, Charley Emathla, was looked upon by the rest of the Indians as their enemy and the friend of the white people, because he was in favor of removal. He went on with his preparations for removal, and was gathering his band together when he was shot by Osceola and some of the Miccosukees. He had just sold his cattle, and had his money tied up in a handkerchief. Osceola would let no one touch the money, for he said it was made of the red men's blood.

Osceola. — Osceola's father, William Powell, was an Englishman, who had lived among the Creek Indians in Georgia, and married one of their women. When Osceola was still a child he had come with his mother to join the Seminoles in Florida. When the war began, he was thirty-one years old, and is said to have had a dignified, self-possessed manner, and a frank, pleasing countenance. He

Who succeeded Eaton? What time and event marked the beginning of the Seminole War? Tell of the origin and parentage of Osceola?

was not superstitious as most of the Indians were. He was fearless, but not reckless. He was always kind to his wife and children, and it may have been his affection for them that made him merciful to other women and children. When he went on the war-path, he would say to his warriors: "Spare the women and children. It is not



Osceola

upon them we make war and draw the scalping knife; it is upon men; let us act like men."

Osceola's Treaty.

— At a meeting with General Thompson, the agent, to talk about the removal of the Indians, Osceola, who had then no right to speak in council as he was not a chief, sat by the old chief, Micanopy, and whispered to him what

to say. General Thompson told the Indians that they should have no more money from the government. Osceola became very angry. He rose from his seat and said the Indians did not care if they never received another dollar from the "Great Father," as they called the President. He drew out his knife and stuck it into the table, crying out, "This is the only treaty I will ever make with the

What of his personal traits? The "Osceola Treaty" incident.

whites." From this time Osceola was the leader of the Indians.

Trouble Brewing. — When the agent reported to the government that the Indians were buying great quantities of powder, he was forbidden to sell them any more. This made them very angry. "Am I a negro? Am I a slave?" cried Osceola. "My skin is dark, but not black, I am an Indian, a Seminole!"

About this time he came often to General Thompson's headquarters at Fort King, behaving so insolently that the general had him imprisoned in the fort until he acknowledged himself wrong, and also said he was ready to leave the Territory. Soon after his release, he came back to the fort, bringing with him seventy warriors, all of whom, he said, were ready to obey the "Great Father." These warriors, after living on government rations for a while, disappeared into their swamps and hammocks, and soon news came that Osceola was on the warpath. It was then that Charley Emathla was killed.

General Thompson Ambushed. — Osceola had not forgiven General Thompson for imprisoning him, and was determined to revenge himself. He lay in ambush several days near Fort King, waiting for his opportunity. One pleasant afternoon when General Thompson and Lieutenant Smith, not suspecting danger, were walking out some distance from the fort, the opportunity came. Osceola and his comrades, firing, killed both the general and the lieutenant. Then after killing the employes at the settler's store, and burning the building, they set off to join their comrades in the Big Wahoo Swamp on the Withlacoochee.

How was he punished for insolence? What deception was practiced by him? What revenge for his imprisonment did he have?

CHAPTER VII

DADE MASSACRE — WITHLACOOCHEE — THE BLOCKHOUSE

The Dade Massacre. — In the latter part of the month of December, 1835, Major Dade left Tampa for Fort King with 139 men. He had a six-pounder field piece and a wagon with rations for ten days. He had as guide a negro named Lewis. It is believed that Lewis told the Indians when the march would begin and what the route would be, for they were gathered at the Big Wahoo Swamp to make an attack. The Indians had burned the bridge on the Hillsboro River, and this delayed the expedition a few days.

On the morning of December 28, the same day on which General Thompson was killed, the company was marching along a road near the Withlacoochee, where the country was covered with palmettoes. On the western side of the road the Indians were concealed in the palmettoes, waiting for the approach of the soldiers. A sudden volley from their rifles killed half the command. Major Dade was one of the first that fell. The survivors rallied quickly and drove the Indians over a small ridge. Then they hastily made a small triangular breastwork of pine trees. In about three quarters of an hour the Indians made another attack, and the dreadful work was soon done. Only two of our men escaped. When all had fallen, the savages rushed into the fort, stripping the dead of their arms and accouterments. The guide had escaped to his Indian friends.

Give the direction, force, and equipment of Major Dade's command. How was it believed the expedition was betrayed? Tell of the massacre.

The whole country was shocked at the news of this massacre, and at first could hardly believe the dreadful truth.

Volunteers Enlisted.—After the killing of Charley Emathla, General Clinch, in command of the United States troops, called for volunteers. Several companies under General Call joined him. As these troops were enlisted only for a short time, General Clinch at once began a march to the Withlacoochee, although he did not then know of the loss of Major Dade's command.

Crossing the Withlacoochee.—On reaching the river, an unexpected difficulty was found. The stream was deep



A Canoe

and rapid, there was no bridge, and the only means of crossing was in a leaky canoe that would hold only four or five men. An effort was made to swim the horses over, but only two could be gotten across in that way. The crossing was begun at daylight, the regular soldiers going first, and at noon only 260 had crossed. They tried to make rafts, but there was no suitable wood. The men who could do so swam the river, and ammunition was carried over on a raft of tree logs.

The Battle of Withlacoochee.—The regulars and a few of the volunteers had crossed, when the Indians began a severe and unexpected fire. General Call, having made a footbridge of logs, was trying to get his men across

Who was then in command of the United States troops? Who responded to his call for volunteers? Tell of the Withlacoochee fight.

as fast as possible when the attack began. He now left them with orders to cross as rapidly as they could, and crossed in the canoe himself while the fight was at the worst. As many of the volunteers as could do so crossed during the fight, and by their gallant conduct helped largely to win the day, for they prevented the Indians

from getting between the regular troops and the river, and so cutting them off.

It was a hard fight. The Indians were protected by a hammock. They were also being reënforced all the time. They beat back two charges of our men, but on the third charge fled. On account of the numbers of the Indians and the strength of their position, it was thought best to recross the river. This was done successfully without the least confusion, although the



Indian on Warpath

war whoop was repeatedly heard from the hammock on the south, and our men were in momentary expectation of an attack.

General Scott in Command. — Soon after these events General Winfield Scott was placed in command of the army of Florida. He did not understand the Indians or their way of fighting, and they were still able to find shelter in the hammocks and swamps. As there were no roads through the Territory on which wagons could carry provisions for large bodies of men, our army could not follow

Who was next placed in command of the army in Florida?

them. From the hiding places in the swamps, war parties would come out, killing mail carriers and express riders, carrying away negroes, burning homes, and putting many families to death. Many plantations were abandoned, and settlers left their homes to go into the forts and towns for protection.

In the "Blockhouse."—Early in the spring Major McLemore was sent on an expedition to get corn for the troops. After getting the corn, he built a small blockhouse not very far from the mouth of the Withlacoochee, and left there a small force of Florida volunteers under Captain Halliman. General Scott had intended pursuing the Indians in this direction, but afterwards changed his plans and his line of march, and the men in the blockhouse were left



General Scott

to themselves. Their condition was now very serious, for they were not only in danger of attacks by the Indians, but were also threatened by starvation.

Suffering and Danger.—Day after day passed, but help did not come. The little band defended themselves bravely against almost daily attacks. The Indians set fire to the blockhouse and the roof was burned. After that the men had no shelter from sun or rain. Much sickness was caused, and by exposure to the weather the

What progress was made under his command? Relate the incidents of the blockhouse on the Withlacoochee.

small supply of provisions was made unfit for use. As the men could not go out of the blockhouse for water without being fired upon, they suffered much from thirst.

The Rescue.— Finally they sent three men down the river to report their condition, but General Clinch, who was thirty-five miles away, said he could not spare a force large enough to rescue them. Governor Call then called for a volunteer force, and, under the command of Colonel Leigh Read, ninety-five men undertook the rescue of the besieged. A boat was fitted out at St. Marks.

As the Indians were all along the banks, the ascent of the river was full of danger, and was made at night as quietly as possible. Before daylight the blockhouse was reached and relieved. For more than two months the besieged men had lived on corn and water. The logs of the blockhouse were almost cut to pieces and many bullets were found buried in them.

Fight in the Big Wahoo Swamp.— General Jessup, who had succeeded in compelling the Creek Indians to leave Georgia, was next given the command of the army, but he left the troops for a while with General Call. General Call was joined by twelve hundred Tennesseans under General Armstrong. In November he crossed the Withlacoochee and broke up an Indian encampment. He was engaged for several hours with a large force of Indians in the Big Wahoo Swamp. He said this was one of the hardest fights he ever had. Our men acted with great courage and coolness. They drove the Indians from the field and pursued them into the swamp until, waist deep in water, it was impossible for any but the Indians, who were at home in the swamp, to go any farther.

Who succeeded Scott in command? Tell of the battle of the Big Wahoo Swamp.

Jessup takes Command. — Soon after this General Jessup received the troops. He defeated the Indians in several fights and made his way into the swamps where they were in hiding.

CHAPTER VIII

THE CAPTURE OF OSCEOLA AND COACOOCHEE

A Pretended Surrender. — In the spring of 1837, a number of chiefs came to General Jessup and promised to go south of the Withlacoochee and get their people ready at once for removal from Florida. They were to gather at a fort near Tampa, and were to be sent from there to Arkansas. By the middle of May a great many, among them Osceola and Coacoochee, had come to the fort as agreed. There was great rejoicing among the white people, for General Jessup said the war was ended. Settlers began to return to their homes.

Escape. — But the Indians were not ready to leave Florida without another struggle, and had made peace only to get time to plant their crops. Osceola easily persuaded the whole party to escape with him to the Everglades. Of course there was great alarm when the escape was known. More troops were called for, and preparations were made for another campaign.

King Philip's Capture. — In September the chief, King Philip, was captured by General Hernandez. King Philip sent a message to his son, Coacoochee, begging that he would come to see him. Coacoochee, when promised he should not be made a prisoner, went to the camp to see

Relate the supposed submission of the Indians. Who led them away again? What important chief was captured? By whom?

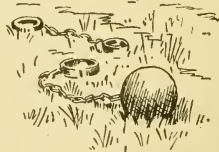
his father. He took General Hernandez friendly messages from Osceola and a white plume, which meant a wish for peace.

Osceola Captured.—After this Osceola came to the camp near St. Augustine, under a flag of truce. He must have



Arrest of Osceola

known that his people had no chance of success. After some questions had been asked him, he became silent. Turning to one of his friends, he said in a low voice, "I feel choked; you must speak for me." The talk ended. General Hernandez gave a signal to the troops, who closed in upon the Indians and took them as prisoners to St. Augustine. Osceola was afterwards taken to Fort



Tell of the capture of Osceola and his imprisonment.

Moultrie, near Charleston. His hopes were all destroyed, and, broken-hearted, he pined away and died.

Coacoochee and Talmus Hadjo in Prison. — Coacoochee and his friend, Talmus Hadjo, had also been captured and imprisoned in the old fort at St. Augustine. They were put in a dungeon lighted by a small window high above the ground. A sentinel constantly guarded the door. It seemed impossible to escape, but the two prisoners determined to make the attempt. They were a long time in making their preparations, and then waited for a dark night. They made ropes by cutting up the forage bags given them to sleep on. By taking certain herbs which they had gotten by pretending they needed them for medicine, they had made themselves thin enough to get through the little window.

Escape of the Chiefs. — Coacoochee told the story of the escape: "I took the rope which we had hidden under our bed, and mounting upon the shoulders of Talmus Hadjo raised myself upon the knife, worked into the crevices of the stone, and succeeded in reaching the hole. Here I made fast the rope, that my friend might follow me, then passed through the hole enough of it to reach the ground on the outside. I had calculated the distance when going for roots.

"With much difficulty I succeeded in getting my head through, for the sharp stones took the skin off my breast and back. Putting my head through first, I was obliged to go down head foremost until my feet were through, fearing every moment the rope would break. At last, safely on the ground, I awaited the arrival of my comrade. I had passed another rope through the hole, which, in the

What other chiefs were also imprisoned? Where? Tell the story of their escape.

event of discovery, Talmus Hadjo was to pull as a signal that he was discovered and could not come.

"As soon as I struck the ground, I took hold of my signal for intelligence of my friend. The night was very dark. Two men passed near me talking earnestly, and I could see them distinctly. Soon I heard the struggle of my companion far above me. He had succeeded in getting his head through, but his body would come no farther. In the lowest tone of voice I urged him to throw out his breath and then try. Soon after he came tumbling down the whole distance. For a few moments I thought him dead. I dragged him to some water near by, which restored him; but his leg was so lame he was unable to walk.

"I took him upon my shoulder. Daylight was just breaking; we must move rapidly. I caught a mule in a field, and making a bridle out of my sash, mounted my companion, and started for the St. Johns. We used the mule one day, but feared the whites would track us, and thought it safer to go on foot through the hammocks, though we must go more slowly.

"Thus we continued our journey five days, eating roots and berries, when I reached my band at the head waters of the Tomoka River, near the Atlantic coast."

He said that when he was taken prisoner, his men were ready to leave the country, but now they said they would all die in Florida.

Their indignation was so great when they learned from him of the treatment he had received, that they determined to fight the fight out to the last rather than trust again to the white man's promises. Yet they must have known the fight to be a losing one.

What effect did Coacoochee say the capture had had upon the Indian tribes?

CHAPTER IX

END OF THE SEMINOLE WAR

Battle of Okechobee. — In December, 1837, General Taylor, who had been ordered to find the enemy wherever he could, set out in the direction of Sam Jones's camp with eleven hundred men. Among them were some Delaware and Shawnee Indians. He met a large force of Seminoles in a dense hammock near Okechobee. As they were protected in front by a swamp, our men were at a disadvantage, but after three hours' hard fighting, the Seminoles were driven from the field. But the loss was very heavy. This was the last standing battle of the war.

Jumper and Followers Surrender. — While General Taylor was on his march Jumper and a few families of Indians had come to Tampa and said they were ready to leave Florida. After this from time to time, small bands would come in, or were captured, and in the spring a party of more than twelve hundred Indians were sent to Arkansas. A few weeks later three hundred more were sent. They were very unhappy. No lands had been set apart for them, for it

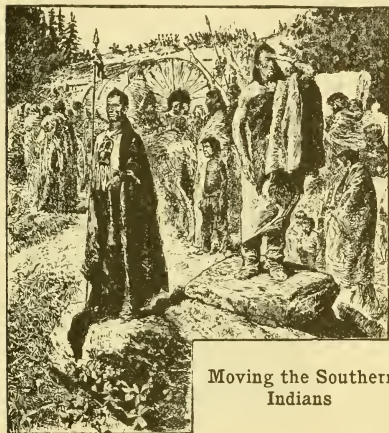


General Taylor

Who now marched against the Indians? With what force? Toward what place did he march? Where was a battle fought? Tell of the deportation of some of the Indians. What disappointments awaited them?

was intended they should join their old enemies, the Creeks. This they were not willing to do. The Cherokees offered them a home on their reservation until lands were set apart for them.

Taylor's New Plan of War. — General Taylor was now in command of the army. Soon after his appointment he removed to Arkansas about two hundred Indians from



Moving the Southern
Indians

West Florida. He made a new plan for the war. The Indians would no longer give open battle, but in small bands would appear where least expected, attack undefended settlements, and put to death entire families. Taylor divided the Territory into small squares, each with a blockhouse, and every square was to be pa-

trolled every third day by a squad of infantry and mounted men.

Macomb's Treaty. — Before this plan could be carried out, General Macomb was sent from Washington to make an agreement with the Indians. He agreed that they should be allowed to remain below Peace River and Lake Okechobee, and the war was declared ended. However, General Taylor was left in command of the army in Florida. But it is evident that the Washington authorities did not fully realize the state of affairs in the troubled territory.

What was Taylor's new plan of conquering the Territory? What was the Macomb Treaty?

This arrangement did more harm than good, for at the very time the army was ordered to cease fighting, the Indians were continuing to destroy life and property, and soon there were more attacks than before in all parts of the Territory. The war was not yet ended.

Changes of Command. — When General Taylor had held command of the army two years, he asked to be relieved, and General Armistead was appointed in his place. After a year, during which time he had captured 450 Indians, General Armistead asked to be relieved, and the command was given to General Worth.

General Worth. — General Worth took command in May, 1841, and at once sent parties into every swamp and hammock where the Indians might be found. The Indians had scarcely a hope left, but still made their fight, and said they would kill any messenger who came to talk to them about surrender.

Coacoochee Deported. — A few months before General Worth had received command of the army, he had sent for Coacoochee to come and have a talk with him. Coacoochee came. He was dressed in a gay costume that he had gotten from a company of traveling actors attacked near St. Augustine some time before. He promised to bring in his band for emigration, but afterwards said they were scattered and he could not collect them as soon as he had promised. He came to the camp several times afterwards, but said he could not get his band together. Finally Major Childs, believing he did not intend to keep his word, had Coacoochee and the few who were with him, arrested and sent to Arkansas.

How was it observed? Who succeeded General Taylor, and when? What did Armistead accomplish? How did General Worth prosecute the war? What shows the desperation of the Indians?

His Return. — As soon as General Worth learned what had been done, he sent a messenger to bring Coacoochee and his companions back to Tampa. Coacoochee was delighted when told he was to return to Florida, and promised to do all he could to persuade his men to surrender, but he was mortified when told he was still to be kept in irons.

General Worth's Interview. — General Worth and his staff were at Tampa to meet the returning ship, and on the morning of the 4th of July, came on board for an interview. Coacoochee was very calm and dignified. General Worth taking him by the hand, told him he was a brave man who had fought long for his country with a strong, true heart. But he must see now the whites were too strong for the Indians and must conquer at last. It was time for the war to end, and Coacoochee must end it. There was no use shedding any more blood. The ground was red with it. He must select a few of his men to carry a "talk" to his friends. If the band did not surrender by a certain time, Coacoochee and the men with him should be hung from the yard arm of the vessel.

The Indians' Side of the Question. — Coacoochee rose, trembling with excitement. He said, "When I was a boy, I saw the white man afar off, and was told that he was my enemy. I could not shoot him as I would a wolf or bear, yet like those he came upon me. Horses, cattle, fields he took from me. He said he was my friend. . . . He gave us his hand in friendship; we took it. He had a snake in the other; his tongue was forked; he lied and stung us. I asked for but a small piece of these lands, enough to plant and live upon far south — a spot where I

Tell of the conferences with Coacoochee, his deportation, return, and complaint.

could place the ashes of my kindred — a place where my wife and child could live. This was not granted me.”

Submission of the Indians. — He said that he wanted to end the war, but he could not go to his warriors in irons for they would say his heart was weak, and would not obey him. When told that he could not go himself, but must send the “talk,” he selected five men, and told them what to say. After giving the message to his band, he tried to give a message to his wife and child, but could not speak then, and turned away his face to hide the tears streaming from his eyes. As the messengers, released from their chains, passed Coacoochee, each silently took him by the hand. To one of them he gave a brooch and handkerchief, saying, “Give these to my wife and child.”

The Departure. — The messengers were successful. In ten days a party of six warriors and some women and children came in. From day to day others came, and by the appointed time the whole band had surrendered.

Now Coacoochee’s irons were taken off, and he was allowed to go before his band. He was very gayly dressed for the occasion. A red silk girdle fastened his colored frock; he wore bright red leggings and ornamented moccasins; silver ornaments covered his breast; and ostrich plumes waved from his crimson silk turban. With his scalping knife in his girdle, he felt that he appeared as a chief should.

He talked to his people. He told them the rifle was hidden, and the white and red men were friends. He sent messages to other chieftains, urging them to make

How were the tribes reached? Tell of Coacoochee’s ideas of a dignified appearance. What was his advice to the tribes?

peace. He said they must throw away their rifles and take the word of the white men.

At last all was ready for migration. When he bade General Worth good-by, Coacoochee said that in leaving Florida forever he had done nothing to disgrace it. "It was my home," he said; "I loved it, and to leave it is like burying my wife and child. I have thrown away my rifle, have taken the hand of the white man, and now say 'take care of me.'"

End of the War. — After this, other bands surrendered or were captured, and in the spring of 1842, General Worth informed the government that only about three hundred Indians remained in the Territory. He advised that these should be allowed to live below Peace River. This was agreed to, and the war was at last ended.

The war had lasted seven years, and had cost the lives of more than fourteen hundred American soldiers. The army employed had numbered at one time nearly nine thousand men against hardly two thousand warriors.

Two of the generals, Scott and Taylor, were afterwards distinguished in the Mexican War. General Taylor, after the close of the war, was elected President of the United States, and was called by the red men "Great Father."

CHAPTER X

GOVERNOR CALL

With Jackson in the Creek War. — General Richard Keith Call was appointed governor of Florida in 1835.

Repeat Coacoochee's submissive, farewell plea. How was the war closed? How long had it lasted? How many American lives had it cost? How many men had been engaged at one time? How many warriors? Tell of the two celebrated generals of this war.

He was a native of Virginia, where his father, Major William Call, had served in the Revolutionary War, but while still a child had removed with his widowed mother to Kentucky.

When seventeen years old, he volunteered in a company, of which he was elected lieutenant, to go under Jackson against the Creeks. It was a very hard campaign. A

day's march was a day's fight with a fierce and determined foe.

The soldiers became discontented, saying that they were marching to certain death, for if they escaped the rifle and scalping knife, starvation awaited them. Things grew worse instead of better, and when their short term of enlistment was ended, every

officer and man in the company except Lieutenant Call himself, returned home. The young lieutenant saw the last one go, then put away his sword and presented himself to General Jackson for duty in the ranks.

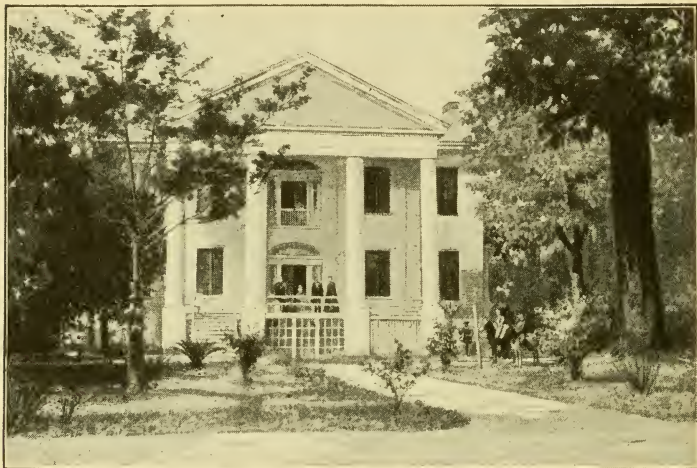
The general was much moved. Claspings his hand he said, "My son, I knew you would be here." Then, turning to his officers, he exclaimed, "If I had only a regiment of such boys, I would drive the last Indian out of the country!"

Outline General Call's early personal history. What act specially endeared him to General Jackson?



Governor Call

Later Experience. — The young soldier served in the ranks for the rest of the campaign, but at the end of it received a letter of praise from his general that he valued more than any honor or commission of after years. He was with Jackson through the rest of his military career, with one exception being with him in every battle. Be-



Governor Call's Home

fore the opening of the next campaign he was made lieutenant. With the gallant General Butler he was Jackson's aid at the battle of New Orleans and was advanced in rank for gallant conduct.

Practices Law. — He came to Florida with Jackson, and when Jackson returned to Tennessee, he remained in the new Territory. Giving up his commission, he studied law and practiced for a while in Pensacola, but was among the first to move to Tallahassee—his home from that

What were Call's occupations in Florida?

time. Both he and General Butler had plantations on the beautiful lake a few miles north of Tallahassee, which they named for their former commander, Jackson.

Congressional Delegate.—He was sent to Cuba to secure important papers, was a member of the Florida Council, and was the second delegate from Florida to Congress. While in Congress he secured the making of important roads through the Territory, especially the road from Pensacola to St. Augustine. He tried hard to get the government to cut a canal to unite the waters of the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic Ocean, but did not succeed in those efforts.

Indian Fighting.—In 1835 he was appointed governor, and during the greater part of his term of office was in the field against the Indians. He not only went himself against the enemy but when money was needed to raise and equip forces to protect the people, he advanced what was necessary from his own purse, at one time keeping up at his own expense a line of posts from the Suwanee to the Eucheeanna.

Removal and Reappointment.—He did not feel that the government was protecting the people of Florida as they should be protected, and he believed many mistakes had been made in carrying on the war. He wrote letter after letter to President Van Buren on the subject of the war. These frequent letters displeased the President. Governor Call had for the sake of the people of Florida met trial, danger, and privation, and risked both fortune and life,

What important public trusts were conferred upon him? What public improvements did he champion, and with what success? When did he become governor? How long did he serve? Tell of the interruption in his administration. How was he largely occupied during his governorship?

but he was removed from office, and Judge Robert Raymond Reid was appointed in his place.

Governor Reid held the office of governor only a year. When Harrison became President, he reappointed Call,



Cotton Bales

who remained governor until 1844, serving in all, eight years.

Built St. Marks Railroad. — Governor Call took interest in all that concerned the welfare of Florida. He built the first railroad in the State from Tallahassee to St. Marks. St. Marks was then an important port. All the cotton raised in middle Florida and that part of Georgia and Alabama on the north was carried to port over the little St. Marks railroad.

Who was governor in the year between his two administrations? What important industrial achievement did he accomplish?

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. Treaty with the Indians for their removal.
2. Efforts to remove the Tallahassees.
3. The causes and events leading to the Seminole War.

4. Write a sketch of Governor Eaton.
5. Tell of Osceola, his parentage, life, and character. "Osceola's Treaty."
6. Osceola and General Thompson.
7. What date is memorable in this war, and for what two events?
8. Tell the stories of the Dade Massacre, the battle of the Withlacoochee, and the blockhouse siege and rescue.
9. Tell of the several successive commanders in this war and what of importance was done by each.
10. Relate the story of the celebrated Indian captives and their escape from Fort Marion.
11. Tell of the deceptions practiced by the whites and by the Indians.
12. Describe Taylor's operations against the Indians.
13. Tell of the successive deportations to the West, and of the several supposed endings of the war.
14. Coacoochee, his deportation and his negotiations with his followers.
15. Summary of the war.
16. Write a sketch of Governor Call's career.
17. What were the important public improvements for which he labored?
18. Describe his public services.

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. Governor Duval's official letters and reports of his travels among the Indians, as superintendent of Indian affairs, give information of great interest and value.
2. What is indicated in these chapters as to his character, force, his knowledge of the Indians and his influence over them?
3. Locate the South Florida reservations assigned to the Indians.
4. What fame did General Winfield Scott win outside his operations in Florida?
5. For what was General Taylor most famous?
6. How were the services of General Jessup in Georgia honored?
7. How has the memory of each of the following been perpetuated in Florida, — Duval, Osceola, Dade, Taylor, Worth?
8. What seemed the general source of trouble between the whites and Indians? Were the whites also responsible for the trouble?

9. Do you think the deceptions practiced by Osceola, or the danger of having him at large, could justify the desecration of the flag of truce?

10. How many Indians were taken to the western reservations during this war?

11. Account for the great difficulties and slow progress of the war?

12. Tell of the present condition of the remnant of the Indians remaining in the State.

13. By what different Presidents was Governor Call appointed? Were they of the same political party?

14. What governors have been Indian fighters?

15. How did Governor Call serve his Territory even more worthily than by his splendid military service?

CHAPTER XI

HOW FLORIDA BECAME A STATE, AND HOW SHE WITH- DREW FROM THE UNION

Admitted as a State. — After the end of the Indian war, many persons came to make their homes in Florida, towns grew, and people began to think that it was time for the Territory to become a State. They wanted to be able to elect their governor, to send senators and representatives to Congress, to take part in electing the President, and to enjoy many other privileges not allowed a Territory. Some thought Florida should be divided into two States, East Florida and West Florida, while others thought it should not be divided. Finally Congress agreed that Florida should come into the Union as one State, and the bill was signed by President Tyler, March 3, 1845.

Governor John Branch. — The governor of Florida at that time was John Branch of North Carolina. Few men

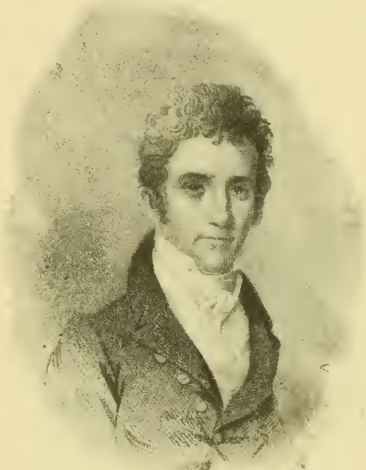
What occasion marked a great impetus in the growth of Florida? What proposition was agitated preliminary to seeking admission as a State? How and when was Florida admitted?

have held more responsible positions or have been more esteemed than he. For six years he was a member of the Senate of North Carolina, and was afterwards made governor of that State. After serving as governor, he was sent to the United States Senate, and just after he had been elected a second time, Jackson made him secretary of the navy in his Cabinet.

Later he was elected member of Congress, then again a member of the State Senate, and was appointed governor of Florida in 1844.

First Election, 1845.

— Governor Branch fixed the 26th of May, 1845, as the date for electing a governor and other State officers. When the votes were counted, it was found that William D. Moseley was elected, and so he became the first governor of the State of Florida.



Governor Branch

In 1838 a convention had met at St. Joseph, which was then one of the most important towns of the State, but has now entirely disappeared, and had framed a constitution for the Territory. This was adopted as the State constitution, and was the basic law of the State until 1861.

Who was then governor? Tell of his former distinctions. In what year did he become governor? When was the first election held for the State of Florida? Who was elected governor?

Governor Moseley.—Like Eaton and Branch the new governor was a native of North Carolina and had been educated at Chapel Hill, where he graduated in the class with James K. Polk. Before he came to Florida, he had been a member of the Senate of North Carolina for nine years.

Progress — Completion of Capitol.— While he was governor, much public land was sold, and many persons came to make their homes in the State. Much interest seems to have been felt in education, and the governor in his message to the Legislature, urged the establishment of schools and seminaries, especially the common schools “that should bring instruction to every man’s door.” It was in 1845 that the capitol, the corner stone of which was laid twenty years before, was completed.



Governor Moseley

Indian Outbreak.— There were now several hundred Indians in the State, one hundred and fifty of whom could bear arms. Though so few in numbers, it was remembered that in the Seminole War great harm had been done by small bands when our forces were in the field. People, especially those near the reservation, did not feel that life or property was safe, for the Indians did not confine themselves to their limits, but would make excursions. What were the important features of Gov. Moseley’s administration?

into the neighboring country, sometimes as far as a hundred miles. In 1849 and 1857 there were Indian outbreaks, but they were soon put down by the State troops.

Governor Brown.—Our next governor was Thomas Brown. He was a native of Virginia, but had lived in Florida for many years, his upright life and kind heart winning for him many friends in private and public life. He was much interested in the establishment of schools, and while he was governor complained that Florida was making slow progress.

Governor Broome.—At the next election James E. Broome was chosen governor. In Broome's administration there was another Indian outbreak, more serious than the last, but this too was quelled by the State troops.

Governor Broome was succeeded by Madison Starke Perry, the latter part of whose term was filled with political excitement.

The Rupture of the Nation.—When our government was formed after the Revolution, it was generally believed that any State had the right to withdraw from the Union as freely as it had entered. The New England States had threatened more than once to use this right. The people of the South still believed that this right was their only protection against injustice. They felt that they had been treated unjustly by the government in not being allowed to take their slaves into new Territories, and when Lincoln, who had declared that the Union could not exist "half slave and half free," was elected President, they believed that the time had come to separate their Union and form their own government.

What trouble was there in 1849? Who succeeded Moseley? Who was the third State governor? What was the chief event in Broome's administration? What was the general belief regarding States' rights?

Secession Convention. — This was not an unexpected trouble, but had been long foreseen. Governor Moseley had years before spoken of “the clouds over the Southern horizon,” and had said that dear as the Union was, the people of Florida ought never to give up their rights. In 1859 the Legislature declared that Florida would stand by the other Southern States if their rights were in danger.

In November of the next year Governor Perry recommended to the Legislature the withdrawal of the State from the Union, and called a convention for that purpose to meet at Tallahassee, January 3, 1861.



Ordinance Adopted. — In this convention were many whose names afterwards became distinguished. There were Davis, Ward, Lamar, Patton, Anderson, Finegan, Daniel, and others of great zeal and talent. Bishop Rutledge opened the convention with prayer. There was the greatest interest, and the capital was crowded every hour the convention was in session. On January 10 the vote was taken and the ordinance of secession was passed. It declared that Florida withdrew herself from the Union and was an independent nation.

Excitement. — There was the wildest excitement. Amid shouts and cheers men embraced each other and cried that the day of liberty had come. When the Declaration of Independence was signed, the Liberty Bell was rung.

What was one of the causes of the resort to secession? What shows that this action had been expected for some years? Give the date of the convention and some of the representative names on its membership roll.

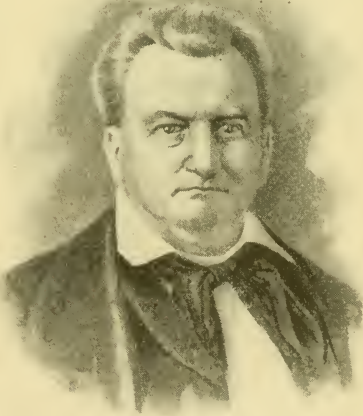
Florida had no liberty bell, but Madame Murat was invited to fire the cannon in honor of the occasion.

There were some, however, who felt no gladness ; some still loved the Union and honored the old flag, and their hearts were sad, and tears filled their eyes.

CHAPTER XII

EVENTS OF THE WAR AT PENSACOLA

Secession and the Confederacy. — Alabama withdrew from the Union one day after Florida, South Carolina and Mississippi having already done so. The other Southern States followed their example. A convention of delegates from these States met at Montgomery on February 4, 1861, to form a new government, and on February 17, Florida became one of the Confederate States of America. The President of the new government was Jefferson Davis ; the Vice President, Alexander H. Stephens.



Governor Milton

Governor John Milton.
— In November John

Was there unanimity as to secession ? Name the first four States to secede. When and where was the Confederacy formed ?

Milton was elected governor of Florida. Serving until his death, April 1, 1865, his term was filled with the events of the four years of war that followed the withdrawal of the Southern States from the Union.

State Troops seize Arsenal and Forts. — A few days before Florida seceded, the Quincy Guards seized the United States arsenal on the Apalachicola, with a good supply of arms and ammunition. On the next day Fort Marion at St. Augustine surrendered to the State troops without making any resistance. About the same time the navy yard, Fort Barrancas, and Fort McRae near Pensacola were seized. But Fort Pickens on Santa Rosa Island, commanding the harbor of Pensacola, was still held by the United States troops; also the forts at Key West and the Tortugas.

Call for Volunteers. — Governor Perry began preparations for the war by ordering volunteer companies to organize into battalions and regiments, and all citizens subject to military duty to be ready for the defense of the State. From all over the State men answered the call eagerly, and on April 5 the first regiment, under Colonel Patton Anderson, was sent to Pensacola.

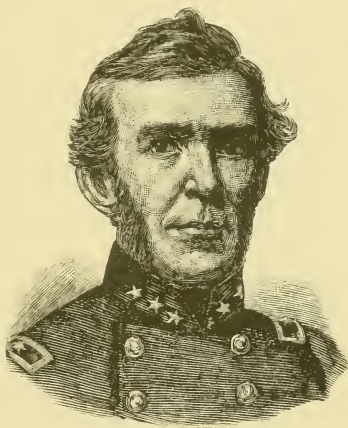
General Bragg at Pensacola. — General Bragg was in command at Pensacola, with a force of about 7000 men from Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Florida. Fort Pickens, though having only a small garrison, was not captured, General Bragg thinking best to prepare for a siege, build batteries, and strengthen the forts. In the meantime Fort Pickens was reënforced by the Union army, and became their headquarters in the State.

Who was elected governor at this time? How long did he serve? What hostilities occurred before the State seceded? How were troops secured? What commander and what force occupied Pensacola? Where were the Federal headquarters?

Pensacola Blockaded. — Pensacola was now blockaded, and by the end of the summer all important ports on the coast were closed.

The *Judah* Burned. — Early on the morning of September 14 the Confederate schooner, *Judah*, moored to the wharf at the navy yard, was burned by the Federals. The guard and crew made a desperate resistance, but were finally driven to the wharf. The schooner burned to the water's edge and sank. Three of the attacking party were killed and thirteen were wounded. This was the first encounter in the State in which there was loss of life.

Attack on Santa Rosa Island. — Two batteries had been erected by the Federals on Santa Rosa Island and a company of Zouaves, known as "Uncle Sam's Pet



General Bragg

Lambs," was encamped less than a mile farther. General Bragg planned an attack upon this camp. About a thousand men under General R. H. Anderson reached the island at two o'clock on the morning of October 9.

The men were ordered to form in companies and march silently, to take the camp by surprise. Part of the force came upon a sentinel, who immediately fired and was shot down. This gave the alarm, and when the camp was

Describe the first fatal encounter in this State. Where were the Union forces stationed?

reached, after some skirmishing, it was almost deserted. The torch was used to destroy tents, stores, clothing, arms, and ammunition. As day broke and it was no longer possible to destroy the batteries, the signal for retiring was given and the troops were ordered to the boats. Before the boats were reached, however, there was an encounter with two companies of Federal troops, and by an accident to one of the steamers, delay was caused and the men on deck were exposed to the enemy's fire from the shore.

The Losses. — One hundred men from the Florida regiment took part in this expedition. Six of them were killed, eight wounded, and twelve were taken prisoners. In all there were eighteen killed, thirty-nine wounded, and thirty missing. Colonel Anderson wrote Governor Milton that while the object of the expedition was fully gained, it did not compensate for the loss of the brave men who fell.

Artillery Battle. — On the morning of November 22, Fort Pickens opened fire upon the navy yard and Fort McRae, the Confederate guns returning the fire. Fort Pickens was assisted by the Federal men-of-war, *Niagara* and *Richmond*. The battle lasted more than eight hours, the chief damage being done to Fort McRae. This fort was used only for defensive purposes, and many women and children had taken refuge there. The fight was renewed next day, when much damage was done to the villages of Warrington and Woolsey by the Federal guns. There was small loss of life on either side, and the only

Describe the attack on the Union forces. The result of the encounter? The cost in killed, wounded, and prisoners? Describe the battle between the batteries and forts on November 22, and again January 1.

decisive result was to show that the coast batteries could do little more than defend themselves against attack.

New Year's Battle. — Pensacola remained quiet until the afternoon of New Year's Day, when the Federals opened fire upon a small steamer that had run to the navy yard. The Confederate batteries returned the fire, and there was cannonading until dark. Some houses at Woolsey and a storehouse at the navy yard were burned.

Pensacola Evacuated. — In February General Bragg was transferred to Mobile and General Samuel Jones was placed in command at Pensacola. General Jones was ordered to evacuate Pensacola — that is, to withdraw his troops — as soon as possible. He was to move the heavy



Confederate Soldier



Union Soldier

guns and ammunition to Mobile and other supplies to Montgomery; also to destroy, if necessary, gunboats and other boats, all machinery, public and private, that might be useful to the Federals, and especially to destroy the sawmills and lumber about the bay. The railroad from Pensacola to the junction was to be broken up.

These orders were carried out, but, with bad roads and the need of secrecy, it was slow work. On May 8 the sick were sent out and the baggage. The next night

What change was made in the Confederate commander? What important movement immediately followed?

all the troops marched out except several cavalry companies left to begin the destruction that had been ordered. The signal was given, and soon the flames from the navy yard to Fort McRae lighted the whole bay. At Pensacola an oil factory, storehouses, and some small boats and steamers were burned. The inhabitants of Pensacola fled to the interior of the State for safety. On the next day the Federal troops took possession of Pensacola.

Fernandina and St. Augustine Evacuated. — The Federal forces were now in practical control of the Florida coast. Fernandina had been evacuated in March, and a few days later in the same month St. Augustine surrendered.

CHAPTER XIII

JACKSONVILLE-OLUSTEE

Floridians Eager to Enlist. — While the events told of in the last chapter were taking place, enlistments were still going on, and regiments were organized to meet calls from the War Department. So eagerly did men enlist that Florida furnished more troops in proportion to her population than did any other State in the Confederacy. Besides the regiments called for by the War Department, there were independent companies and battalions for duty in the State. With the long, unprotected coast line, the work of these forces was very important.

Captain Dickison. — Captain Dickison in command of one of these companies did gallant service. His unex-

What foothold did the Federals now have? What can be said of Florida's enlistment?

pected attacks and successful skirmishes were accomplished with great daring and skill. He was chiefly engaged in East Florida, where his name was "a terror to the foe."

Jacksonville. — The Union army had occupied Jacksonville for nearly a month in the spring of 1862, and again for a short while in October of the same year. In the early days of March, 1863, Colonels Higginson and Montgomery, in command of two regiments of negro troops, made their headquarters at Jacksonville. General Finegan called upon every man who could to come to assist his little army in driving out these invaders, and on March 10, with all the forces at his command, marched against them. He arranged for his troops to enter the city at different points and engage the Federals at two places at the same time.

Negro Troops Routed. — After a few rounds the Confederates charged in double quick. The negro troops broke and fled for safety to their gunboats and transports at the wharf. As General Finegan had no means of attacking the vessels, he withdrew his men to a camp beyond reach of the shells thrown from the boats.

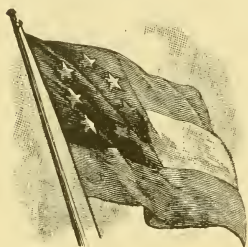
Fight at the "Brick Church." — On March 17 the Union artillery commenced a cross fire from their intrenchments upon a portion of Major Brevard's battalion at the "Brick Church." The Confederates held their position for about two hours, when the Federals appeared in force. A sharp engagement followed, and the Federals were driven back.

Federals evacuate and burn the City. — These engagements were followed by occasional skirmishes, the capturing of pickets, and even the throwing of shots into the

What of Captain Dickison's service? Who occupied Jacksonville? What Confederate general planned to expel them?

Federal camp. The perseverance of the Confederates was at last rewarded, and on Sunday, March 29, the Federals left Jacksonville. Before leaving, however, some of them set fire to a number of wooden buildings, and, as a high wind was blowing, the whole city was soon in flames. It is said that this was done without official sanction.

Salt Works Destroyed. — The Confederate government had valuable salt works at St. Andrews Bay, as had also many private persons. As the works were not guarded, the Federals found it an easy matter to destroy them and burn the buildings. The property destroyed by the Federals on St. Andrews Bay was valued at about three million dollars.



Confederate Flag

Danger from Deserters. — During 1863 large numbers of deserters, and other men who wanted to escape serving in the Confederate army, gathered in the woods of middle and western Florida. These men were a cause of terror to the inhabitants. During the latter part of this year, Florida was almost defenseless. The few Confederate troops in the State were so scattered that it seemed impossible for them to oppose a large invading party. The Federal government decided to take advantage of the state of affairs to send an expedition for the purpose of bringing Florida back into the Union, to raise a regiment of

Tell of the battles at Jacksonville. What was the result? Where were the Confederate salt works? What was the loss in their destruction? What class of men became a menace to the defenseless people at home? How were the troops in the State situated? What did the Federals propose to gain by this condition?

white troops as well as negro regiments, and to cut off the supplies that the State was furnishing to the Confederacy.

Federal Invasion. — On February 7, 1864, the invading force, six thousand men under General Seymour, began their march from Jacksonville to Tallahassee. On the first day's march Camp Finegan was surprised. The Confederates escaped capture, but everything in the camp fell into the hands of the Union army.

At Sanderson the Confederates withdrew without giving battle. At Lake City General Finegan was intrenched with a small force, and the Union army, supposing this force to be larger than it was, retreated to Sanderson.

General Finegan Reënforced. — As soon as General

Finegan received reënforcements, he moved to Olustee. There he was joined on February 13 by troops from Charleston under General Colquitt and Colonel Harrison. The Confederates at Olustee now numbered 4600 infantry and 600 cavalry. They were encamped between Ocean Pond and a cypress pond, and to approach their



Negro Soldiers

When, by what force, and under whom was an invasion made? Tell of Camp Finegan, Sanderson, and Lake City.

works the Union army would have to advance over an open field.

Victory at Olustee. — Early on the morning of February 20, the Union army approached in two columns, one by the railroad, the other by the Lake City and Jacksonville road. When the approach was discovered, General Col-



Confederate Capitol

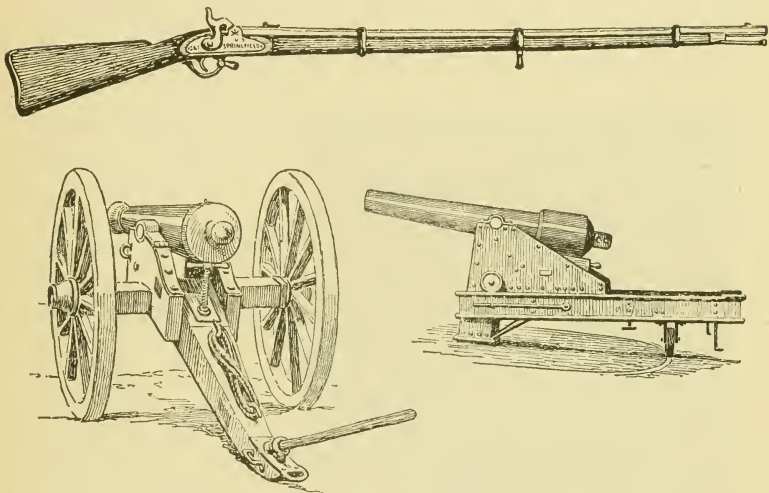
quitt advanced to the front, and within an hour the whole Confederate force was on the field. The battle lasted more than four hours, and at the end the Union army gave way. General Finegan ordered a pursuit, which was continued until dark.

Results of the Battle. — In this battle the Confederates won a complete victory over a much larger force than their own. The State was saved from invasion, and valuable supplies of cotton, lumber, and provisions were preserved for the Confederacy. Several cannon and 1600 stand of small arms were captured by the Confederates. They took a very large number of prisoners. The Union loss was 203 killed, 1152 wounded, 506 missing. The Confederates lost 93 killed, 847 were wounded, and 6 missing.

Holding the Federals in Jacksonville. — After the hasty

What reënforcements were received? What was now the Confederate strength? Where did they prepare for battle? Tell of the battle and its results.

retreat from Olustee to Jacksonville, most of the invading party sailed away to South Carolina, but still some Federal troops were at Jacksonville. The Confederates were not strong enough to attack them there, but were determined to prevent them going farther into the interior or



Arms used in Civil War

into the lower part of the State. A battery was placed a few miles above Jacksonville, and detachments were ordered to prevent injury to the railroads to Cedar Keys and to middle Florida.

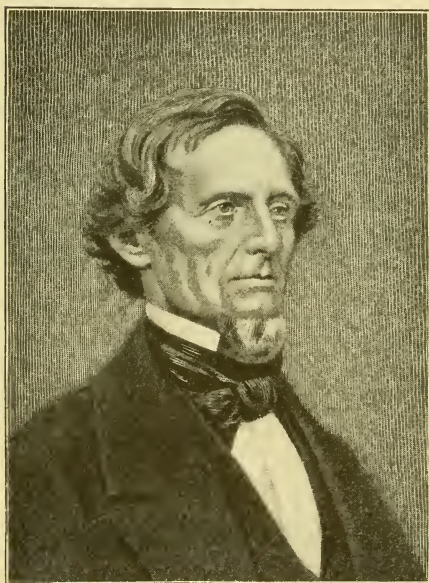
For greater efficiency General Beauregard organized the troops under Anderson into three brigades with Finegan, Colquitt, and Harrison commanding; the cavalry into a brigade under Robert H. Anderson, and two batteries under Major G. L. Buist.

What precautions were taken against further invasion?

CHAPTER XIV

MARIANNA

West Florida; the First Raid. — Many citizens of Jackson and adjoining counties had opposed secession, but when the war began, they volunteered as readily as the men of other parts of the State. No part of Florida suffered as much as this



Jefferson Davis

from Federal raiders. During the summer of 1862 the first raiding party from Pensacola visited Milton, and from that time to the end of the war there was little safety. General Asboth especially made his name dreaded throughout that part of the State.

Eucheeanna Looted. — In September, 1864, General Asboth with several companies of cavalry, two companies of negroes,

and a large number of deserters from the Confederate

What was the position of many citizens of West Florida? When and where was the first raid into that section? Name the Federal general who raided West Florida in 1864. Of what did his force consist?

army, came as far east as Marianna. They committed such outrages that one is glad to know that the leader of the expedition was not a native American.

At Eucheeanna, Asboth had all the old men arrested. Only old men could be found, as others were in the army. He locked these prisoners up in the old jail. Here they were kept without food a night and a day and part of a second day. To their other sufferings was added great anxiety for their families and homes. When the town had been robbed of all worth having, the prisoners were released, and the general and his men rode on to Marianna. All were mounted on horses taken in the neighborhood.

McKinnon and the Raiders. — It is impossible to tell all about the raid, but one incident may be mentioned. Some of the party were at the home of Colonel McKinnon, one of the old pioneers of Walton County. Now he was an old man of eighty years. One of the officers seized from the wall a sword that the old gentleman had carried through the Seminole War and valued now above all other possessions. "You shall not touch that sword!" cried the old hero with trembling voice. "It has never been drawn except in defense of my country. You have taken everything else, but that sword you shall not take; I have never permitted it to be used against the Union." "Why, Colonel," said the officer, "we did hear that you were a Union man, but since coming here learn that you have six sons in the rebel army." Colonel McKinnon's eyes flashed as he answered, "Yes, and this violence of yours and robbery of yours will drive more men into that army."

Describe the actions of the Union forces at Eucheeanna. Tell the story of Colonel McKinnon.

Marianna's Exposed Condition. — Marianna was in a defenseless condition. Pensacola on the west was held by the Federals. Quincy, fifty miles east, was the nearest railway station. About the same distance south was St. Andrews Bay, blocked by Federal gunboats. The Confederates had one cavalry company at Marianna, another company was twenty miles west, and a third twenty-five miles in another direction. These companies were under command of Colonel Montgomery. When he learned that the Federals were approaching, he sent couriers in hot haste to his scattered forces with orders to report at Marianna. Church bells were rung to give notice of danger, and all men who could bear arms hastily gathered together. A few soldiers at home on sick leave, white-haired old men and boys under sixteen, some mounted, but most of them on foot, formed themselves into a company and reported to the colonel for duty.

Defense of Marianna. — Two roads led into Marianna from the west, and Colonel Montgomery did not know by which of them the Federals would approach Marianna. He barricaded the street where the roads met in the center of the town. A church was on the left, a large boarding house on the right. Here the Confederates took their stand.

The Battle. — Early in the afternoon the advance pickets of the Federals appeared, but retreated on meeting the Confederate fire. In a little while the main body appeared, advancing directly toward the church. A part of the command flanked the town. For half an hour there was the fiercest fighting. General Asboth ordered the church

Enumerate and locate the forces upon which Marianna was dependent for protection. What steps were taken to defend Marianna? Describe Montgomery's preparations.

and boarding house and a private house opposite to be burned, yet the heroic little band of Confederates still held their ground. But when the flanking party in the rear began their work, the Confederates could do no more against such odds, and began to retreat to the Chipola River on the east of the town. They were pursued with steady firing by the cavalry, and only about fifty succeeded in crossing the river. These destroyed the bridge. Some others, by scattering in every direction, escaped capture, but about one hundred, among them Colonel Montgomery, were made prisoners. In this fight the Confederates lost sixty killed and wounded. The Federals had twelve killed and twenty-five wounded. General Asboth was among the wounded.

Reënforcements arrived too late.—Although in complete possession of the town, the Federals decided to return to Pensacola, and left Marianna in the night. Asboth was taken in a carriage. The other wounded were left and were cared for at the Confederate hospital. The prisoners were sent to Northern prisons. Only about forty of them lived to return home, and they were so enfeebled by the hardships and privations they had suffered that most of them died within a few months after reaching home.

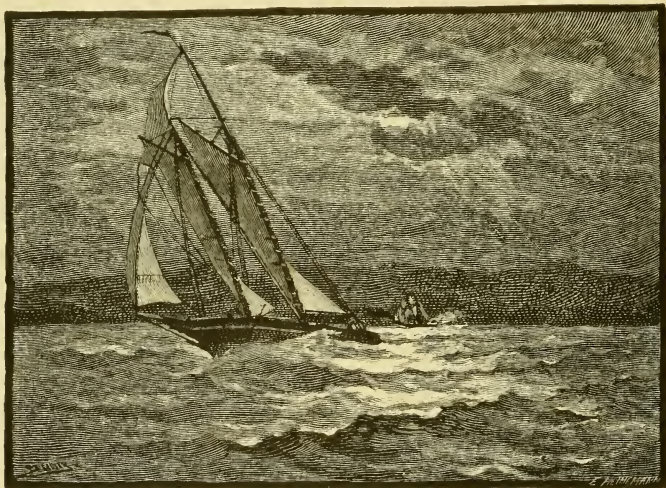
The battle was over when the companies Colonel Montgomery had sent for arrived on the east side of the river. They expected to renew the fight next morning, but learned that the Federals had left the town. Colonel Scott arrived with his battalion next day, and attempted a pursuit, but the Federals were too far on their way to Pensacola to be overtaken.

Describe the battle and its results. What maneuver forced the Confederates to give way? What did the Federal forces do after the battle? When did reënforcements arrive for the Confederates?

CHAPTER XV

NATURAL BRIDGE

Scarcity of Commodities. — Early in the war all Florida ports were blockaded, as, indeed, were all Southern ports. Sometimes vessels would make their way into port without being captured by the blockading vessels. Only in



Blockade Runners

this way could goods be brought into the country. On account of the difficulty and danger of getting these goods, they were very costly, and many articles could not be procured for any price. During the last year of the war, coarse flannel cost \$25 a yard, calico \$10, and a spool of cotton thread \$2 or \$3. Sixty dollars was considered

Why were goods very expensive in the South during the war?

a reasonable price for a pound of tea, and coffee was cheap at \$40 a pound.

But coffee, tea, white sugar, and flour were luxuries, hard to get at any price, and not to be thought of for everyday use. Parched sweet potatoes or rye was used as a substitute for coffee, with sometimes a few grains of the

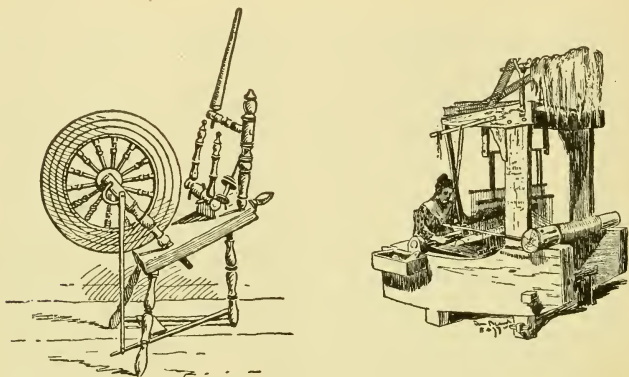


Pine Forest in Florida

real article added to give flavor. The people from Georgia would sometimes bring flour into Florida and exchange it for salt and salted fish. Although the government salt works on the coast had been broken up by Federal gunboats, there were still sheltered bays where salt could be procured.

Give some illustrations of the prices prevailing. What was a substitute for coffee and how was flour secured?

On the undisturbed plantations of middle Florida, the necessities of life were produced. There was corn and rice, sugar and sirup, cured and fresh meat. Farther south the pine forests yielded valuable products, and there were vast herds of cattle. These supplies were valuable not only in Florida, but to the Confederacy.



Spinning Wheel and Loom

Much cotton had accumulated on the plantations, for it could not be sold. Spinning wheels and looms were busy, and people were glad enough to have garments of that strong homespun cloth that was woven. Hats were made of palmetto and corn “shucks,” and shoes were made by the plantation shoemakers of home-tanned leather. Everybody used homemade soap, homemade candles, and even homemade ink.

Attempted Invasion of Middle Florida. — The Union army had more than once attempted to reach the interior of the State. In February, 1865, a party of 700 men

What products were there in middle Florida? Tell of some of the substitutes the people used in place of common necessities.

started from Cedar Keys, but was repulsed by Captain Dickison. Another expedition was planned for the purpose of taking Tallahassee and cutting off from the Confederacy the supplies from middle Florida. General Newton was in charge of this expedition. He had a large force and every reason to expect success. His plan was to sail from Cedar Keys to St. Marks and ascend the river.

The Defenders of the Capital.—On March 4 Colonel Scott discovered the approach of the Union transports and men-of-war, and immediately reported the fact at headquarters in Tallahassee. It was plain that the Federals would try to cross the St. Marks River at Newport, so all the Confederate troops were ordered to concentrate at that place. There was a small force of regular troops, and they were aided by the militia. Farmers left their fields and clerks their counters. Old men formed themselves into a company. The cadets of the West Florida Seminary with the teacher in command, shouldered their rifles, and with brave hearts marched proudly away to their first battle. The little boys of the school, too young to keep up on the march, were left in Tallahassee to guard the fortifications and defend the city from attack. They were bitterly disappointed at being left, and some cried, thinking it hard they should have no part in the danger and glory of the day.

Landing and March of the Invaders.—Meanwhile the Federals had anchored at Spanish Hole, and the men landed at the lighthouse had begun their march inland.

Tell of the invasion attempted by way of Cedar Keys. Give the purpose, commander, and place of another expedition. Describe the forces which met Newton. What school contributed to the defense of Tallahassee? Where did the Federals land?

They reached Newport on the morning of the 5th, but could not cross the river, for the Confederates, under General Miller's command, had burned the bridge. Now they determined to cross at Natural Bridge, eighteen miles from Tallahassee, and leaving a small detachment at Newport to keep up the appearance of trying to cross there, the main force moved hurriedly up the river.

The Conflict at Natural Bridge. — General Miller at once sent Colonel Scott with a small body of cavalry to Natural Bridge. Then, leaving behind the fortifications at Newport two pieces of artillery and a small infantry force, followed with his remaining troops. He also ordered the reënforcements now on their way to meet him there. They arrived before day, and formed across the river in front of the bridge. The Federals had formed under cover of a thick hammock, and about daybreak made their charge. Driven back by a heavy fire from the Confederates, they reformed and charged again, but were again driven back.

Losses. — In the early afternoon General Newton ordered an advance along his whole line, and a desperate attempt was made to force the passage. Again the Federals were driven back with heavy loss, and they began a retreat. As soon as they were out of the hammock, General Miller ordered pursuit. The Federals had cut down a great deal of timber in the hammock, which had to be removed before the artillery or cavalry could be gotten through. This caused loss of time to the pursuing troops, who, after following the Federals until late at night, found it impossible to overtake them.

What river had they to cross? How were they prevented from crossing? What was their next attempt? Describe the several charges and repulses at Natural Bridge. Tell of the results, losses, and the importance of this battle.

Importance of this Battle. — In this battle three Confederates were killed and twenty-two were wounded. The Federal loss was very heavy.

The small Confederate force had fought with greatest gallantry, and we cannot too highly honor them and their commander. By this battle the interior of the State was again saved from invasion and its capital from seizure. Florida is the only Southern State east of the Mississippi whose capital was not reached and occupied by the Union army.

The Return. — There was great rejoicing when couriers brought the news of the victory, and a hearty welcome from grateful hearts was given to the victors when they reached Tallahassee next day. The little band of cadets was not forgotten. The ladies of Belleair, who had come out to meet them on the return march, singing a little song of triumph one had hastily composed, presented the young victors with crowns of wild olive.

CHAPTER XVI

END OF THE WAR

Death of Governor Milton. — On April 1, 1865, less than a month after the battle of Natural Bridge, Governor Milton died. Kind and sympathetic, he had made friends in all parts of the State. As governor during the war, he had heavy responsibilities and much anxiety. This responsibility and anxiety, with the untiring efforts to relieve suffering caused by the war, all proved too great for his strength. At his death, the president of the Senate, A. K. Allison, became governor.

What distinction was thus won for the Florida capital? Tell of the death of Governor Milton. Who succeeded him?

Effect of the War.—The war had lasted four years. All the ports of the coast were blockaded. One town after another had fallen into the hands of the Union army. The country was laid waste. The treasury was empty. There was only the remnant of a Confederate army, and that remnant was ragged and half starved. A braver fight can never be made than that made by the Confed-



Surrender of Lee

eracy; but now all was done that brave men could do. We honor the memory of the men of that army not only because they were brave, but because they counted no sacrifice too great to be made for their State and no loss too heavy to be borne for her.

Describe the condition of the Confederacy at this time. How did the Confederates prove their devotion to the cause for which they fought?

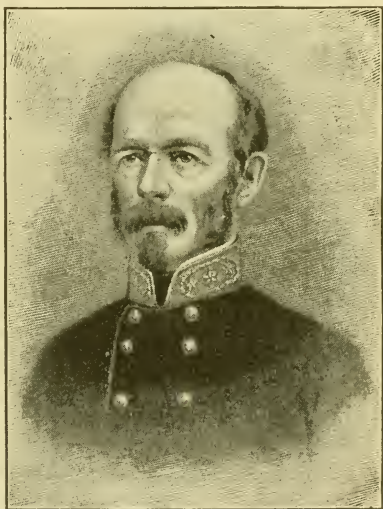
Surrender. — On April 9, General Lee surrendered his army. General Johnston's surrender took place soon after; and on May 17 the troops in Florida surrendered.

Return of the Confederates. — Now the Confederate soldiers began to return to their homes. Few were left of the many who had so eagerly answered the call for volunteers. Some had been killed in battle, some had died of disease in camp or hospital, some in Northern prisons. Of one full company that had enlisted in answer to the governor's first call, only seven stacked arms at the surrender.

Bravery of Florida

Troops. — In this book it is impossible to do more than briefly mention the work of Florida troops outside the State.

In every important battle after the first battle of Manassas to the end of the war Florida

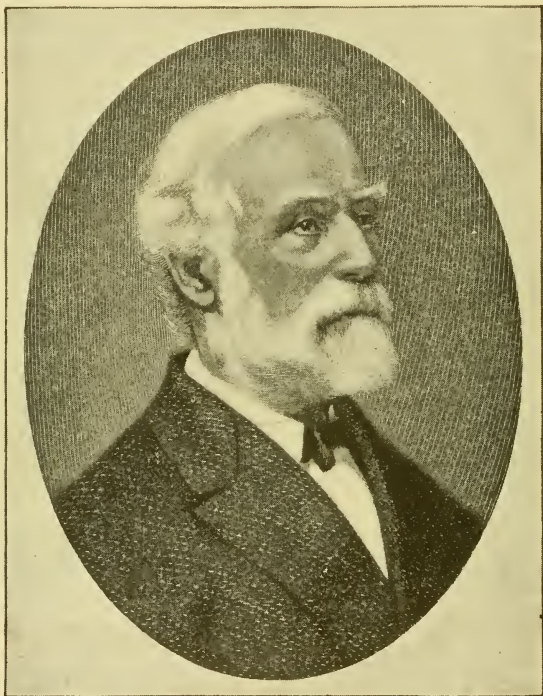


General Johnston

troops took part. The honor of the State was safe in their keeping. Troops never before under fire went into action like veterans. Officers and men never wavered in courage and were distinguished for their steadfast endurance in long, fatiguing marches and watching as well as for their gallantry in battle.

When were the Florida troops surrendered? How did the Florida troops bear themselves in the war?

Regiments in the West. — We have seen how the First Florida Regiment went to Pensacola. Afterward it went to Mississippi, taking part in the battle of Shiloh and other important battles in the West. Few that fought at



General Lee

Shiloh were left to take part in the desperate battles at Nashville and Columbia, Tennessee. Fewer still were left after those battles; but the spirit of courage never failed. The Third, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, and Seventh Regiments

Where did the First Regiment serve?

of Infantry, with the First Cavalry and one battery, also served with honor in the West.

In the East. — The Second Florida Regiment was the first ordered to Virginia. At the battle of Williamsburg this regiment suffered the loss of Colonel Ward, “as true a gentleman and as gallant a soldier,” said General



Battle of Shiloh

Early, “as has drawn sword in this war.” At Seven Pines the Second Florida won for itself a lasting name, charging up to the Federal guns under the heaviest fire. The loss was terrible. Four captains were killed and six wounded. The Fifth, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, and Eleventh,

What other regiments served in the West? What officer of the Second Regiment was praised by General Early? Tell of the distinguished service of this regiment. What other regiments served in Virginia?

also in Virginia, were not behind in brave deeds and honorable conduct. You will learn in larger books of all their heroic daring and steadfast endurance from Yorktown to the last hard fighting around Richmond and Petersburg. Always the men of Florida did their part nobly, whether that part was in the defense of the State or on the hard-fought fields of Virginia and the West.

Officers of High Rank. — Our State gave to the higher ranks of the service three major generals, Loring, Anderson, and Smith; and the brigadier generals, Walker, Brevard, Bullock, Finegan, Miller, Davis, Finley, Perry, and Shoup. Florida was represented in the Confederate Cabinet by Stephen H. Mallory, secretary of the navy.

The Women of Florida. — The women of Florida did good work in caring for the sick and wounded in the hospitals, often taking them into their own homes. They also did what they could to relieve the needs of the soldiers in the field, denying themselves comfort to do so. A name widely and gratefully known in this work is that of Mrs. Reid, widow of Governor Robert Raymond Reid.

Name the major generals furnished by the State. Name the brigadier generals. What distinguished representative did Florida have in the Confederate government? Tell how the women of Florida aided in the struggle.

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. What was the effect on the State of the closing of the Indian War?
2. What old question arose as to the Territory in connection with that of admission into the Union?
3. Name all the territorial governors in order, giving date and important events of the administration of each.
4. Name the first four State governors, with the same information.
5. Tell of the Secession and the Confederation.

6. Relate the activity and accomplishments of the State troops before the Secession.
7. The call for troops and the response.
8. Operations at Pensacola.
9. The taking of Jacksonville.
10. The salt works of St. Andrews Bay.
11. Unprotected condition of the coast and interior of the State.
12. Invasion from the east and the battle of Olustee.
13. Forces engaged on each side and the losses. Importance of the battle.
14. The first raiding party in West Florida.
15. The Marianna raid. The commander, force, date, conduct, at Eucheeanna, Colonel McKinnon, condition of Marianna, defense, the battle, results.
16. Blockade of the Southern ports and its results.
17. Condition and products of middle Florida.
18. Cedar Key expedition.
19. Natural Bridge. Union commander, force, and plan of invasion. The defenders, battle, and the results.
20. Death of Governor Milton. His successor.
21. Tell of the condition of the South at the close of the war.
22. Tell what battles the First Florida Regiment served in. What other regiments served in the West? Where did the Second see service? Which others served in the East?
23. Name the generals which Florida gave to the service.
24. How did the women serve their State?

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. Under what presidential administration was Governor Branch appointed?
2. What States were in advance of Florida in passing ordinances of secession?
3. Enumerate the several causes leading to secession.
4. How many States seceded? Name them in the order of their secession.
5. For what was General Bragg afterward famous?
6. What does a blockade consist of?
7. What operations in other States were simultaneous with each of these described in Florida?

8. How was Florida peculiarly exposed?

9. Name some distinguished Confederate generals whose attitude regarding secession was the same as that of some of the Floridians mentioned.

10. Is it unusual for the death rate to be greater in camp and prison than in battle?

11. Inquire among the older people of your community as to what substitutes they used for the various commodities which could not be procured during the war. Make a list of them, and write a description of relics of the war which you have seen or can see. Also write out any stories of war times that may come to your attention.

12. How did the prosperity of middle Florida during the war compare with that of the present time?

13. Who was Captain J. J. Dickison? (See Mrs. Dickison's "Dickison and his Men.")

14. Who commanded the Union expedition from Cedar Keys?

15. Describe the formation known as the Natural Bridge. There are several of these in the limestone regions of Florida.

16. When was the West Florida Seminary founded?

17. What were the circumstances of the death of Governor Milton?

18. Make a list of the Florida towns that had fallen into the hands of the Federals.

19. How did the battles in which the Florida regiments participated rank in importance among the great battles of the war? How do the battles fought in the State rank?

20. Which of the generals named afterward became prominent in State affairs? Tell of the public positions filled by each.

CHAPTER XVII

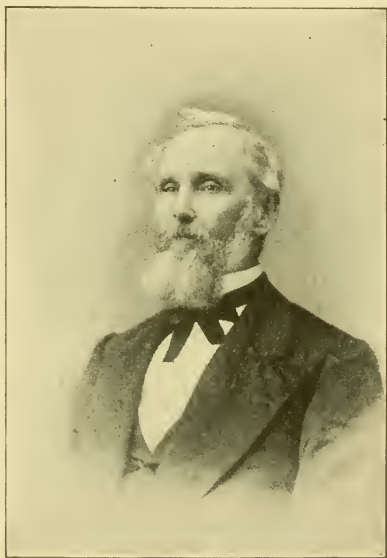
FLORIDA AGAIN IN THE UNION

After the War.—The really great are great at all times. Prosperity does not make them careless, and misfortune does not crush them. The Confederate soldiers returned home to find their slaves free, money of no value, plantations neglected, and business ruined. The United States

required the repudiation of all Confederate war debts, but the State treasury was empty and there was an ante-bellum debt to be paid. All this was enough to discourage any people. But the Floridians and other Southerners would not allow themselves to be discouraged. They faced their troubles bravely, and went to work with a will to better their condition.

Governor Marvin and the Convention of 1865.

— The State was placed under military rule, and in July, 1865, William Marvin was appointed governor until there should be an election. A convention was called to meet at Tallahassee to make a new constitution for Florida. This convention declared slavery abolished



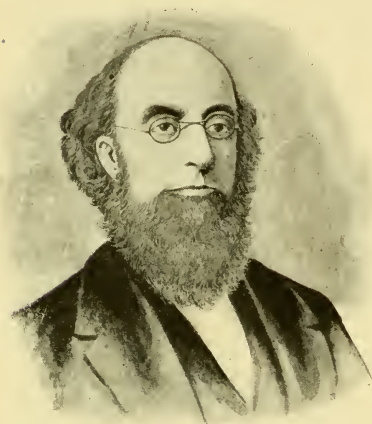
Governor Walker

and secession unlawful, but the government at Washington declared Florida still out of the Union, and would not allow the senators to take their seats.

Governor D. S. Walker. — However, the people were allowed to elect a governor, and they chose for that office

What discouraging conditions faced the returned soldiers? How were they met? Was the State responsible for any Confederate war debts? What temporary government was established? Who was governor? Tell of the first attempt to reestablish the State government.

David S. Walker. He was inaugurated in January, 1866. Governor Walker had come from Kentucky to Florida in territorial days, and had begun the practice of law at Tallahassee. He was a senator in the first State Legislature, representing Leon and Wakulla counties. Afterward he held other positions of honor and dignity.



Governor Reed

Convention of 1868. —

During his short term as governor, the State was still under military rule. United States soldiers, some of them negroes, were stationed throughout the State. The constitution adopted just after the close of the war did not satisfy the government authorities, and an election for another constitutional convention was ordered. This con-

vention met, drew up a constitution, and nominated a governor and other State officers. Seventeen of the delegates to the convention were negroes, quite ignorant and unfit for the duties of citizenship.

Harrison Reed. — The officers nominated were elected, and the new government went into effect on the 4th of July, 1868. Harrison Reed was governor.

Who was elected governor under the constitution of 1865? Tell of Walker's public service. Why was another convention necessary? What was done by this convention? Who was the governor and when did he assume the office?

Negroes Franchised; Whites Disfranchised. — By the new constitution the negroes were allowed to vote, while few of their former masters were allowed to do so. In the first Legislature that met after this constitution was formed there were many negroes who could neither read nor write. But Congress was satisfied with the laws



Negroes

passed by this Legislature, and Florida was readmitted to the Union.

Hart and Stearns. — Harrison Reed was governor until 1873. Three attempts were made to impeach him, and remove him from office, but they were unsuccessful. He was succeeded by Ossian B. Hart. Governor Hart died

What was the most remarkable feature of the first session of the Legislature? Why was it important to the State? How long was Reed governor? What attempts were made to remove him?

in 1874, and the lieutenant governor Stearns served the remainder of his term.

During these administrations Florida suffered greatly from high taxation and the dishonesty of many public officers. The white people grew poorer and poorer. In many cases their property was sold to pay the heavy taxes. The negroes were so excited by politics that few were willing to make a living by regular work. They were not satisfied to work in the fields when they thought they might go to the Legislature or perhaps to Congress. The men who did prosper above all others were the "carpetbaggers." They were Northern men who did not, as a rule, hold property or pay taxes in Florida, but who had control of the government of the State at this time. They held most of the offices, the rest being filled by negroes.

Drew and the Electoral Commission. — Stearns was a candidate for governor in 1876 when George F. Drew was the Democratic candidate. At the same time Rutherford B. Hayes was Republican candidate for President, and Samuel J. Tilden the Democratic candidate. The presidential contest was very close, and depended on the vote of a few States, of which Florida was one. Both parties claimed the election, and each declared that the votes of the other party had not been fairly cast or counted. A board was appointed to decide the matter of the election. The board met at Tallahassee and declared that the votes of Florida had been given to the Republican candidates. But the Supreme Court ordered another count, and this count gave the majority to the Democrats. The count was then referred to the celebrated Electoral Commission

Tell of Reed's successors. Describe these administrations. Who were the "carpetbaggers"?

appointed by Congress. The commission consisted of eight Republicans and seven Democrats, and gave the votes of the doubtful States to Hayes.

The Republicans in Florida had claimed the election of Stearns, but the count ordered by the Supreme Court showed that the Democratic governor, Drew, was elected. Two Democratic congressmen were also elected.

CHAPTER XVIII

DREW, BLOXHAM, PERRY, FLEMING, MITCHELL

Taxes reduced, 1876.

— When Drew became governor, much was done to lessen the State's expenses and reduce the taxes. Until this was done there could be no prosperity for the State or the people. Drew was a man of large affairs in the lumber business, and inaugurated at once the policy of business economy and progress. He began negotiations for recovering a large amount due the State from the government on account of the "Indian War Claims."



Governor Drew

How was the election of 1876 decided? How did conditions improve under Drew's administration?

William D. Bloxham. — No better man could have been elected to succeed Drew than William D. Bloxham. Able and honest, he had the respect and confidence of the entire State. He was personally so popular and had so much tact that he could carry out his wise plans as, perhaps, no other man could have done. His administration was the beginning of great prosperity for Florida. Progress was made in every direction.

Complications of the Internal Improvement Fund. — Florida's Internal Improvement Fund, consisting at that time of something over thirteen million acres of land, mostly designated as "swamp or overflowed," was granted by the Legislature to encourage the building of railroads, canals, and other means of transportation. Prior to the Civil War, it had been pledged to guarantee the seven per cent interest on \$3,597,000 of bonds issued for the building of railroads and canals. That war rendered it impossible for the railroads to pay the interest due and they were seized and sold, but not bringing enough in the sale to liquidate the debt, there was a larger and increasing interest account left as a permanent charge against the Internal Improvement Fund. The recognized mismanagement of the fund immediately after the war added to the embarrassments, and the creditors, during Governor Reed's administration, appealed to the United States court.

The fund now seemed hopelessly involved in litigation, in the expenses of which all the proceeds of the sales of lands were consumed, so that nothing was left to pay on the steadily increasing interest debt. This now amounted to about a million dollars, and the entire fund was respon-

Who succeeded Drew? Of what did the Internal Improvement Fund consist? For what was it granted? How did it become involved? To what extent?

sible for it. The management of the fund was taken from the State officials and was controlled by the United States court.

Effect on the State. — Florida stood stagnant. For many years her taxable property was assessed at about \$31,000,000. The constitution forbade the issuing of bonds or paying the debt. The State was helpless, and growth had ceased. While the Legislature granted lands to aid in building railroads, the judgment which stood in the United States court against these lands prevented a good title being given, and capitalists would not invest. The State could not develop without transportation facilities, and progress seemed at an end.

Disston Sale. — It was then that the sale of 4,000,000 acres of "swamp and overflowed" lands to Hamilton Disston and associates of Philadelphia practically paid off the debt, released the fund from the control of the United States court, and placed it again under the management of the designated State officials to carry out legislative direction as to land grants.

Wonderful Growth. — Immediately the State felt the beneficent effects. Large sums of money were invested within her borders. Her taxable resources showed the remarkable increase of more than one hundred per cent in about four years. For several years after the Disston sale more miles of railroad were built in Florida, according to population and wealth, than in any State of the Union. Her population for those years increased faster than in any period of her history, and the percentage of increase surpassed that of any State in the Union. Large areas

What was the effect on the State? How was relief found? What were the effects of the Disston sale, (*a*) upon taxable resources, (*b*) railroads, (*c*) population, (*d*) drainage, (*e*) investment of capital?

of her overflowed lands were drained, and their value tested by actual cultivation, which demonstrated their great fertility. Orange and vegetable culture caused the investment of much capital, and the State's resources were



Florida Swamps

brought to public notice both in this country and in Europe.

Education.— Attention was given to education, and there was great improvement in the schools. Schools and colleges were established, including the Agricultural College at Lake City and the School for the Deaf and Blind at St. Augustine.

Constitutional Convention of 1885.— During the last year

What educational institutions were established at this time?

of Bloxham's term, a convention was called to frame a new constitution for the State. The constitution then formed is now in force.

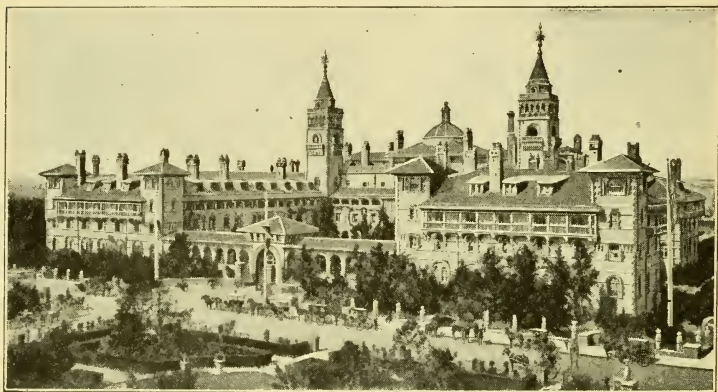
Governor E. A. Perry. — Governor Bloxham was followed in 1885 by Edward A. Perry. Governor Perry was a native of Massachusetts, but from his youth had made Pensacola his home. At the beginning of the war between the States he raised a company that formed part of the Second Florida Regiment. He was elected colonel of the regiment, and in 1862 was made brigadier general. He soon won a well-deserved reputation for gallantry and skill, and his command was distinguished on many battlefields. On two occasions General Perry was severely wounded, but, fortunately for Florida, lived to serve his adopted State in peace as he had done in war.

When he was inaugurated, every old Confederate soldier felt that the governor was his personal friend, and all who could do so came to Tallahassee. It was touching to see them press through the crowd to shake hands with him. Many were old and many were poor, while sometimes an empty sleeve or a wooden leg told of the sacrifice some brave man had made for his country. But the general remembered all, and greeted all by name. Now and then one heard whispered in the crowd some little story of such thoughtful kindness on the part of the commander that no one could wonder at the devotion of his men for him.

Continued Prosperity. — The prosperity already begun continued. New towns sprang up, and railroads were built. Beautiful hotels, among them the Ponce de Leon, made the State more than ever popular to winter tourists seeking pleasure or health.

When was the present constitution formed? Who succeeded Bloxham? Mention other marks of the State's prosperity and growth.

Yellow Fever Epidemic. — Yet the summer of 1888 brought sad news with it. Yellow fever, breaking out in Tampa, spread to Jacksonville, and from there to some smaller places. Jacksonville especially suffered. The fever raged there several months, and many citizens died. Sympathy and generous help from the rest of the State, and from other States, did all that could be done to relieve the suffering. From all over the country physi-



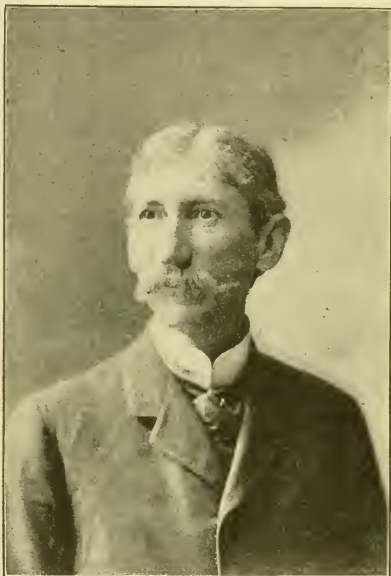
Hotel Ponce de Leon

cians and nurses volunteered their services and nobly used their science and skill to save the lives of the fever-stricken. Clergymen also worked side by side with them, some giving their own lives in the work of saving others. Since that time the efficiency of the State Board of Health, under the vigorous direction of Dr. J. Y. Porter, has made an epidemic of yellow fever, anywhere in Florida, practically impossible. The recent sanitation of Havana, under the American administration, having also removed

Describe the epidemic of 1888.

the origin of this disease, the whole South is freed from this danger.

Governor F. P. Fleming. — Governor Perry's successor was another Ex-confederate veteran, Francis P. Fleming, of Jacksonville. He served through the war with the same courage and conscientious discharge of duty that he has since shown in civil and political life. After the war he practiced law in Jacksonville, soon rising to the first rank in his profession. Florida had in him a wise, just governor, who never thought of his personal interests when they conflicted with the interests of the State.



Governor F. P. Fleming

Phosphate Discovery. — During Fleming's administration phosphate was discovered in Marion County, and afterward in other counties. This discovery proved a source of great wealth.

Governor H. L. Mitchell. — In 1893 Governor Fleming was followed by Henry L. Mitchell, of Tampa. He also had served in the Confederate army, and had afterward practiced law.

Who succeeded Perry? What mineral discovery was made about this time? Who succeeded Fleming?

Freeze of 1894 and Storm of 1896. — December 29, 1894, will be remembered as the coldest day ever known in Florida. The orange crop was destroyed and many groves were killed. Many fruit growers and gardeners lost their entire income. Another disaster was the hurricane of September 29, 1896. It swept across the State, causing serious loss of property.

Superintendent W. N. Sheats. — It was a good day for education in Florida when William N. Sheats was made, in 1893, Superintendent of Public Instruction. The confidence of the people and their appreciation of his services to the cause of education are shown by their having twice reelected him to the office.

CHAPTER XIX

BLOXHAM, JENNINGS, BROWARD, GILCHRIST

Bloxham's Second Term. — In 1897 William D. Bloxham was a second time inaugurated governor of Florida.

It was a period of great business depression caused by the financial panic that swept over the entire country. Notwithstanding this, some \$200,000 borrowed some ten years prior to that time, was paid. All of the bonds of 1871 were absorbed by the educational funds, and only \$260,600 of the bonded debt of the State was left outstanding in the hands of other creditors. A surplus was in the Treasury, the State tax proper was reduced to two and a half mills, the lowest in the history of the

What two disasters occurred to the State during this administration? What Cabinet officer has contributed very largely to the progress of the State? What governor succeeded Mitchell?

State to that time, and Florida's financial rating was unsurpassed by that of any State in the Union.

Sympathy for Cubans. — Much sympathy was felt for the Cubans in the struggle they were making for independence. Hundreds of Cubans were employed in the cigar factories of Florida. Their accounts of the sufferings of their countrymen at home increased the interest felt in them. Although government officers were watchful, and revenue cutters were ready to give chase, many vessels laden with arms for the insurgents made their way from Florida to Cuba. One of these vessels was the *Three Friends*.¹ Though the object of especial watchfulness, again and again it made daring, filibustering voyages.



Governor Bloxham

Cuba declared Independent. — There was great indignation throughout the United States at the sufferings of the Cubans, and on April 11, 1898, President McKinley sent a message to Congress asking for authority to put

What was now the financial condition of the State? Why was Florida especially interested in the Cuban troubles?

¹ Captain Napoleon Broward of the *Three Friends* was elected governor of the State in 1904.

a stop to the Cuban War, and secure proper government for the Cubans. This was asked "in the name of humanity and of civilization, and in behalf of endangered American interests." Congress declared the independence of Cuba and demanded that Spain should withdraw from the island. Congress declared that the United States had no idea of acquiring Cuba, but would leave the island to itself when peace was secured.

The Spanish War. — Already an increase in the regular army had been decided upon and a large sum of money set aside for the public defense. As Spain paid no attention to the demands made upon her, preparations for war were hastened. The President called for one hundred and twenty-five thousand volunteers, and the call was promptly answered from all parts of the country.

Florida's Volunteers. — Florida was called upon for one regiment, and more companies offered themselves than could be accepted. Some of our men also enlisted in the regular army and some in one of the "immune" regiments.

Greatly to the disappointment of officers and men, the Florida regiment, under Colonel Lovell, did not see active service. Indeed, none of the Southern regiments except one of immunes saw active service in Cuba during the war, having been reserved for the harder fighting which was expected to occur about Havana. After spending some months in camp at Tampa, Fernandina, and Huntsville, Alabama, the regiment was brought to Tallahassee, after peace was declared, and mustered out about the beginning of December. Though they had no part in the famous

What steps were taken by the President in behalf of the Cubans? What did Congress do? How did Florida respond to the President's call for volunteers? Why did not the Southern troops see active service in Cuba?

battles of the war, by their ready volunteering the soldiers had shown themselves as patriotic and as quick to resist wrong as Floridians have always been.

Encampments in Florida. — On account of its nearness to Cuba, our State was the scene of important movements and gatherings during the war. The famous South Atlantic Squadron was anchored at Key West, and sailed from there to Cuba. Army transports sailed from Tampa. In large camps at Tampa, Jacksonville, and Fernandina many regiments were gathered awaiting orders.

Governor W. S. Jennings. — In January, 1901, William Sherman Jennings of Brooksville was inaugurated governor of the State. He had been prominent for some years as lawyer and legislator. During his administration he was quick to see the needs of the State and active in working for its interests.



Governor Jennings

Jacksonville Fire. — On May 3, 1901, the city of Jacksonville was almost entirely destroyed by fire. Such a disaster had never before befallen our State. Thousands

Who was inaugurated governor in 1901? Tell of the Jacksonville disaster of 1901.

of people were made homeless and destitute and the destruction of stores, factories, and offices deprived business men and women of the means of making a living. The State and the whole country were united in sympathy for the suffering city. Kind messages and offers of help flashed over the wires while the fire was still raging. Money was freely contributed for the relief of the sufferers, rich and poor giving according to their means. The Legislature was then in session, and provided instantly a liberal relief fund. Provisions and clothing were sent, and all that generous hearts and willing hands could do was done. The citizens went to work at once with energy to rebuild the city. Much has been done, and in a short while a new Jacksonville, more beautiful and substantial even than the old, has arisen from the ashes.

Capital Removal Agitation.—A leading issue in the political campaign of 1900 was the proposition to remove the capital from Tallahassee to some place more centrally situated. The vote was decisively in favor of its remaining at the historic spot. The decision encouraged the Legislature to make appropriation for enlarging and improving the capitol building, which had become inadequate for the greatly increased volume of the State's business. During the next year extensive changes were made. The dome, the north and south wings, and the stone steps were added, and extensive interior and exterior improvements were made.

The "Primary System."—The adoption of the primary election system of nominating officers put an end to the

How has Jacksonville recovered from the blaze? What was an interesting issue of the 1900 campaign? What was the decision, and what changes in the capitol building resulted?

interesting though often very objectionable political conventions. Many believe that the will of the people is better expressed by the vote at the primary elections than by the conventions.

Improvements in Finances. — During the administration of Governor Jennings, the State's bonded debt was reduced from \$1,032,500 to \$601,667, and the interest payments on the debt reduced \$40,000 per annum. All State bonds now outstanding are held by the educational funds of the State. In the settlement of the Indian War claims the State paid off, in addition to the above reduction, \$132,000 of State bonds issued in 1857 and held by the United States in the Indian Trust Fund, with interest thereon for twenty-nine years, amounting in all to \$396,212.66.

State Prisoners. — The proceeds from the hire of State prisoners has increased from \$21,000 to more than \$160,000 per annum — about 800 per cent. The improvement in the moral and physical conditions of the convicts and convict camps has been notable. Under the law all prisoners should receive humane treatment under the constant supervision of the administrative authorities. Strict regulations have been prescribed for the observance of the lessees, and a central hospital and farm has been established for the sick, aged, and infirm.

Increase of Revenues. — During the first two years of Governor Jennings's term, the receipts in the State Treasury from other sources than direct taxation — from such

What system of nominations was established? What large amount of money was received? What has been the characteristic feature of the Jennings administration? By whom are all State bonds now held? What is their total amount? What improvements have been made in the lease of convicts?

sources as the general license tax, insurance company taxes, interest on deposits of State 'moneys in banks, fertilizer stamps, corporation charter taxes, tax sale certificates, sale of public lands, and hire of State prisoners — increased more than \$500,000, or about 100 per cent.

Appropriations for Education. — The appropriation by the State for institutions of higher education during Jennings's administration amounted to more than half a million dollars and equaled the total State appropriations for these institutions for all the preceding twenty-five years. For the encouragement of high schools and rural graded schools in the various counties, \$50,000 per annum was appropriated in 1903, and, in 1907, \$165,000 per annum. These acts, however, were declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court. Recent increase in the tax rate for public schools provides means for continued improvement.

State Troops. — The efficiency of the Florida State troops has been gradually improved and the appropriations for encampments are very liberal.

Indian War Claims. — After many years of effort on the part of the various congressional delegations, an act was passed by Congress in 1902 authorizing the payment of the long-standing "Indian War Claims," arising out of claims by the State against the United States for expenses incurred in the Indian War. The claims amounted to more than a million dollars, including \$188,000 principal and interest due the Florida School Fund, \$25,000 due the Trustees of the Internal Improvement Fund on account of swamp land indemnity, and over \$9000 due the General

What other improvements have there been in the receipts and appropriations of public money? What changes have been made in the militia? Tell of the "Indian War Claims" collections.

Revenue Fund. The State secured the prompt settlement of these amounts and of \$13,248, not referred to in the act authorizing the settlement.

Napoleon Bonaparte Broward. — Governor Broward was inaugurated in 1905, and held office till 1909, when he was succeeded by Governor Albert W. Gilchrist.

A question of great interest during Broward's administration was the drainage of the swamp and overflowed lands of the State. The question was not a new one in our history, but had been discussed, with more or less interest, for sixty years.

Governor Broward believed that the drainage of these lands would result in great benefit to the State. He had not only studied the surveys of the lands, but by traveling through them had made himself thoroughly familiar with the vast Everglade country.

In order to carry out his plans, he superintended the building of two huge dredges, and began operations on the east coast, a few miles north of Miami. For ten miles inland from that part of the coast, the Everglade country begins, the water that covers it being held in check by a rim of coral and limestone rock. Later other dredges were built, and operations were begun on the west also.

But the constitutional amendment relating to drainage proposed by the Legislature of 1905 was rejected by the people. A beginning, however, had been made in the matter of drainage; a matter which Governor Gilchrist referred to in his Inaugural Address (1909) as "a business proposition to be executed as conditions warrant."

During Broward's administration the Governor's mansion was completed. It is a beautiful and dignified building.

Progress of Drainage. — Before the close of Broward's administration a second drainage law that was sustained by the courts was passed, so that very soon afterwards extensive plans were undertaken. Canals were begun, not only for draining the land, but for furnishing transportation, and a large number of dredges were brought into use. Investigations were made and reported to the Federal government, an engineer was appointed to have charge of all drainage operations, and the reclamation of the Everglades was fairly under way.

Completion of Oversea Railroad. — It was in 1886 that Henry M. Flagler bought the Jacksonville, Halifax, and St. Augustine Railroad. From that time, year by year, the line was extended farther south along the east coast, opening up a country that had been a wilderness.

Few persons believed that it would be possible to extend the road over the Florida Keys. But from one wind-swept, often wave-swept, key to another it pushed on, the last one hundred and thirty miles of the way almost entirely oversea, and on the morning of January 22, 1912, the first through train arrived at Key West. The once lonely city was united to the mainland.

Railroad Commission. — The railroads of the State are under the supervision of a railroad commission composed of three persons elected by the people for the term of four years. This commission has power to prevent excessive charges and unjust discriminations by railroad companies, and to make many rules and regulations for the improvement of railroad service. The commission is vested with certain judicial power, can compel the attendance of witnesses, and can enforce its decrees. In 1913, the powers of the commission were extended to include the regulation of telegraph and telephone companies.

Recent Governors. — It was in Governor Gilchrist's administration that the Oversea Railroad was completed. The work of draining the Everglades was continued also in the following administrations. At the end of Park Trammell's term as governor (1913 to 1917), he was elected to the United States Senate. Sidney J. Catts, who became governor in 1917, showed great courage and determination in seeing that the laws of the State were carried out. He was an advocate of equal suffrage and compulsory education. It was in his administration that Florida became a "dry" State.

Florida in the World War. — When America in April, 1917, entered the World War, Florida responded readily to the calls made upon her. In all branches of the service Floridians were enrolled, and wherever they were they proved their loyalty and patriotism.

While our men in active service did their brave part, our people at home helped by saving and giving, subscribing to Liberty Loans, and working for the Red Cross and for other relief organizations.

Florida is the first State that has declared readiness to coöperate with the Federal government in providing lands for returning soldiers.

Summary. — We have traced the history of Florida from the discovery by Ponce de Leon, 1513, which Indian tradition says was the coming of the white man "as foam cast upon the beach." Then came the expeditions of the Spaniards for exploration and conquest. The Spaniards were disappointed in their search for gold, but there were sources of wealth of which they never dreamed in the fertile lands over which they marched. In 1565 St. Augustine, the oldest town in the United States, was founded, and, more than a century later, Pensacola. For two centuries the Spaniards ruled Florida, then for twenty years the Eng-

lish, and then the Spanish again, until the purchase of Florida by the United States. Years passed by, and the Territory so prospered that in 1845 it became the State of Florida.

A Look Forward. — Where savage beasts and Indians roamed the forests, towns have been founded, groves yield their fruit, or fields are cultivated. Indian trails have given place to railroads. Immense tracts of swamp land have been redeemed. Public schools in every district bring education within the reach of every child in Florida, and there are colleges, normal schools, and universities for the higher education. Many new industries are being developed; the agitation for good roads is bearing excellent fruit. Transportation facilities have created a bond of unity and a means of development, and in almost every respect the State is making enormous strides in progress. As engrossing as is the past history of this beautiful State, a better age, it may be confidently hoped, lies in the immediate future.

TOPICAL REVIEW

1. Describe the condition of Florida at the close of the war.
2. Tell of the first form of government after the war and of the constitution of 1865 and its results.
3. Give the circumstances of the framing of a constitution in 1868, explaining the necessity, results, and most noticeable features.
4. Tell of the attempts to impeach Governor Harrison Reed, and their outcome.
5. Describe the mismanagement and negro representation during "carpetbag days."
6. The Electoral Commission in Florida.
7. Make a list of the governors of Florida since the Civil War, giving name, date of administration, and what you know of him after each.

8. Explain the Internal Improvement Fund, its condition after the war, and its release.
9. Describe three great disasters which have visited the State.
10. What special character did the growth of the State assume during Perry's administration? What important mineral discoveries have been made?
11. Compare the financial condition of the State in 1867 with that in 1897 and in 1903.
12. Tell of the relations of Florida to the Spanish War.
13. Describe the disaster of May 3, 1901.
14. The capital removal agitation and its settlement.
15. The Indian War Claims settlement.
16. Recent improvements in the southern part of the State.

THOUGHT AND RESEARCH TOPICS

1. Why did the United States demand the repudiation of all Confederate war debts?
2. What were the several provisions that the United States required the Southern States to embody in their constitutions, before their readmission into the Union?
3. What were the defects objected to in the constitution of 1865?
4. Name the disabilities which prevented many white men from voting under the constitution of 1868.
5. When were these disabilities removed?
6. What were the grounds for the efforts to impeach Governor Reed?
7. What negro was a member of Congress from Florida?
8. Of what other States were the elections investigated by the Electoral Commission? How were they all decided?
9. The decision of the Electoral Commission in Florida was to a certain extent a compromise between State and national politics. What was gained by the State Democratic party to offset the loss of the congressional and presidential ticket?
10. For a fuller account of the Internal Improvement Fund and its influence, see the supplementary chapter on Internal Improvement.
11. Trace the progress of the East Coast Railway and Hotel System and its influence on the development of that portion of the State.
12. What was the influence of the phosphate discoveries and speculations on the permanent prosperity of the State?

13. It is often mentioned that in the long run Florida will benefit by the "Great Freeze." Explain the basis of this assertion.

14. As compared with most sections of the country, has Florida been subject to disastrous storms? In what did the chief loss from the storm of 1896 consist?

15. Governor Bloxham was identified with the public affairs of the State for half a century, and was often referred to as the most popular man in Florida. What positions has he held, and what important measures has he been identified with?

16. President McKinley stated at Tallahassee that it was expected by the government that there would be severe fighting at Havana, and the Southern regiments were reserved for this service. Why should this have been expected, and why were the Southern regiments preferred for it?

17. The convict lease contract was one of the public affairs attracting most attention at the beginning of the Jennings administration. What was the issue and what was the outcome?

18. What are the advantages and disadvantages of the system of leasing convicts? How far can wise State oversight remove the objections?

19. See the supplementary chapter on the election system for information as to the primaries. The advantages and defects of the primary system as compared with the convention plan of nominating constitute a problem which should be carefully studied in the light of the experience of this and other States.

20. Study the origin of the Indian War Claims and efforts for their settlement.

21. Study the claims of S. I. Wailes as State agent in the collection of the Indian War Claims, and the proffer of settlement by the Legislature of 1903.

22. Make as complete lists as you can of (a) all the different industries of the State, (b) of native products now being utilized commercially, (c) of products now marketed in crude form which may give rise to manufacturing industries, (d) of native products not now utilized extensively but which you think might be, (e) of commodities now extensively shipped into the State which might reasonably be produced here.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF PRINCIPAL
EVENTS

PART I

- 1513. Discovery of Florida by Ponce de Leon, March 27.
- 1516. Exploration of western coast by Diego Miruelo.
- 1519. Further exploration of Gulf coast by Pineda.
- 1521. De Leon's second voyage.
- 1528. Expedition of De Narvaez.
- 1539-1542. Expedition of De Soto.
- 1559. Expedition of De Luna and attempted settlement at Pensacola.
- 1562. Attempted Huguenot settlement at Port Royal.
- 1564. Huguenot colony planted near mouth of the St. Johns River.
- 1565. Founding of St. Augustine by Menendez. Destruction of Huguenot colony by Menendez.
- 1568. Revenge of De Gourgues.
- 1598. Martyrdom of missionaries.
- 1638. War with the Apalachee Indians.
- 1676. Spanish invasion of South Carolina.
- 1696. Founding of Pensacola.
- 1702. Moore's invasion of Florida.
- 1702. English siege of St. Augustine.
- 1718. Building of fort at St. Marks.
- 1719. Pensacola captured by French, May 14.
Pensacola recaptured by Spanish.
Captured a second time by French, Sept. 18.
- 1723. Pensacola restored to Spain.
- 1740. Siege of St. Augustine by Oglethorpe, June-July.
- 1742. Spanish invasion of Georgia.
Battle of Bloody Marsh, July 7.
- 1743. Oglethorpe's raid into Florida.
- 1763. Florida transferred to England, Feb. 10.
- 1773. Representative government ordered.
- 1781. Spanish capture of Pensacola, May 9.

- 1783. Retransfer of Florida to Spain, Sept. 3.
- 1810. Republic of West Florida annexed to Louisiana, Oct. 27.
- 1812. Organization of Republic of Florida.
Americans take Fernandina, March 17.
Expedition of Americans against St. Augustine and into Alachua district, March, June.
- 1813. Withdrawal of American troops from East Florida.
- 1814. Capture of Pensacola by Jackson, Nov. 8.
- 1816. Destruction of Negro Fort, Aug. 24.
Fight at Fowltown. Border warfare.
- 1817. Raising of "Independent Flag" on Amelia Island by McGregor.
Restoration of island to Spain by America.
- 1818. Jackson's punishment of Florida Indians and capture of St. Marks.
- 1818. Capture of Pensacola by Jackson, May 25.
Provisional government for West Florida.
- 1819. West Florida restored to Spain.
Florida purchased by the United States, Feb. 22.
- 1820. Treaty ratified by Spain, Oct. 24.
- 1821. Ratifications exchanged at Washington, Feb. 22.

PART II

- 1821. Exchange of flags at St. Augustine, July 10.
Exchange of flags at Pensacola, July 17.
- 1822. Civil government established, March 3.
First session of Legislative Council at Pensacola.
- 1823. Second session of Legislative Council at St. Augustine.
Site of Tallahassee selected for capital.
- 1824. First meeting of council at Tallahassee, Dec. 21.
- 1832. "Talk" with Indians at Paynes Landing, May 9.
- 1835. Dade's Massacre, Dec. 28.
Battle of Withlacoochee, Dec. 31.
- 1836. Fight in Big Wahoo Swamp, November.
- 1836. First railroad in Florida built.

1837. Capture of Osceola, Oct. 21.
Escape of Coacoochee.
Battle of Okechobee, Dec. 24.
1838. First transportation of Seminoles to the West, May 15.
Framing of constitution at St. Josephs.
1839. McComb's "arrangement" with Seminoles.
1841. Capture of Coacoochee, June 15.
1842. Seminole War declared at an end, Aug. 14.
1845. Florida admitted into the Union, March 3.
First State election, May 26.
1849. Indian outbreak.
1861. Withdrawal of Florida from the Union, Jan. 10.
Capture of U. S. arsenal on Chattahoochee, Jan. 6.
Capture of fort at St. Augustine, Jan. 7.
Key West captured by U. S. forces, Jan. 14.
Fort Jefferson, Tortugas, taken by U. S. forces, Jan. 18.
Santa Rosa attack, Oct 8 and 9.
Battle of the forts, Pensacola, Nov. 22-23.
1862. Federal occupation of Fernandina, March 4.
Federal occupation of St. Augustine, March 11.
Federal occupation of Jacksonville, March 12.
Evacuation of Pensacola by Confederates, May 9.
1863. Federals driven from Jacksonville, March 29.
1864. Battle of Olustee, Feb. 20.
Federal raid from Cedar Keys, July.
Battle of Marianna, Sept. 27.
1865. Battle of Natural Bridge, March 6.
Surrender of Confederate troops in Florida, May 17.
Provisional government established, April 29.
1868. Civil government reestablished, July 4.
1886. Ratification of new constitution framed in June, 1885.
1889. Discovery of phosphates.
1894. Great Freeze, Dec. 29.
1896. Hurricane, Sept. 29.
1901. Jacksonville fire, May 3.
1912. Completion of Oversea Railroad.

ESTABLISHMENT OF COUNTIES

1. Escambia	July 21, 1821.
2. St. Johns	July 21, 1821.
3. Jackson	Aug. 12, 1822.
4. Duval	Aug. 12, 1822.
5. Gadsden	June 24, 1823.
6. Alachua	Dec. 29, 1824.
7. Leon	Dec. 29, 1824.
8. Monroe	Dec. 29, 1824.
9. Mosquito	Dec. 29, 1824.

(Mosquito changed to Orange, Jan. 30, 1845.)

10. Nassau	Dec. 29, 1824.
11. Walton	Dec. 29, 1824.
12. Washington	Dec. 29, 1825.
13. Jefferson	Jan. 20, 1827.
14. Hamilton	Dec. 26, 1827.
15. Madison	Dec. 26, 1827.
16. Columbia	Feb. 4, 1832.
17. Franklin	Feb. 8, 1832.
18. Hillsboro	Jan. 25, 1834.
19. Dade	Feb. 4, 1836.
20. Calhoun	Jan. 26, 1838.
21. Santa Rosa	Feb. 18, 1842.
22. Hernando	Feb. 24, 1843.
23. Wakulla	March 11, 1843.
24. Marion	March 14, 1844.
25. St. Lucie	March 14, 1844.

(St. Lucie changed to Brevard, Jan. 6, 1855.)

26. Levy	March 10, 1845.
27. Holmes	Jan. 8, 1848.
28. Putnam	Jan. 13, 1849.
29. Sumter	Jan. 8, 1853.
30. Volusia	Dec. 29, 1854.
31. Manatee	Jan. 9, 1855.
32. Liberty	Dec. 15, 1855.
33. Lafayette	Dec. 23, 1856.
34. Taylor	Dec. 23, 1856.
35. Clay	Dec. 31, 1858.

36. New River	Dec. 21, 1858.
(New River changed to Bradford, Dec. 6, 1861.)	
37. Suwanee	Dec. 21, 1858.
38. Baker	Feb. 8, 1861.
39. Polk	Feb. 8, 1861.
40. Citrus	June 2, 1887.
41. De Soto	May 9, 1887.
42. Lake	May 27, 1887.
43. Lee	May 13, 1887.
44. Osceola	May 12, 1887.
45. Pasco	June 2, 1887.
46. St. Lucie	May 24, 1905.
47. Palm Beach	April 30, 1909.
48. Pinellas	Nov. 14, 1911.
49. Bay	April 24, 1913.
50. Seminole	April 25, 1913.
51. Broward	Oct. 1, 1915.
52. Okaloosa	Sept. 7, 1915.
53. Flagler	June 2, 1917.
54. Okeechobee	Aug. 7, 1917.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- BANCROFT: "History of the United States," vol. i.
 BRINTON, D. G.: "The Floridian Peninsula."
 CAMPBELL, RICHARD: "Historical Sketches of West Florida."
 "CONFEDERATE Military History," vol. xi., "Florida."
 FAIRBANKS, G. R.: "History of Florida"; "History of St. Augustine."
 GAYARRÉ: "History of Louisiana."
 GREEN: "School History of Florida."
 IRVING: "Conquest of Florida."
 LONG, Mrs. E. C.: "Florida Breezes."
 LOWREY, W.: "Spanish Settlements within the Present Limits of the United States."
 MARTIN: "History of Louisiana."
 MOORE: "The Seminoles of Florida."
 MURAT, ACHILLE: "America and the Americans."
 PARKMAN: "Pioneers of France in the New World."
 PARTON: "General Jackson"; "Life of Andrew Jackson," 3 vols.
 PICKETT: "History of Alabama."
 WALLACE: "Carpet Bag Rule in Florida."
 WILLIAMS: "View of West Florida"; "View of East Florida."
 WINSOR: "Narrative and Critical History of America," vol. ii.
 Journals of Territorial and State Legislatures.

REFERENCES FOR TOPICAL RESEARCH

In giving this list of references no attempt is made to furnish a complete bibliography of Florida history, or to cite original authorities, but to indicate available printed authorities for reference and collateral reading. The list may be supplemented by the encyclopedias and general histories, especially those of Bancroft, McMaster, and Schouler; and the American History and Epochs of American History Series.

PART I

I

The discovery of America and the early period of Spanish exploration and conquest have been fully treated in the initial chapters of the large histories of the United States by Bancroft, Hildreth, and Lossing. Fiske's "Discovery of America," Justin Winsor's "Narrative and Critical History of America," Vogel's "Century of Discovery," and Higginson's "Explorers of America" are excellent. Irving's "Life and Voyages of Columbus," Irving's "Companions of Columbus," Help's "Spanish Conquest in America," and Prescott's works—"The Conquest of Mexico," "The Conquest of Peru," and "Charles V."—glow with life and interest. McCoun's "Historical Geography of the New World" may be consulted with profit.

II

For the adventures of Narvaez and De Soto, the student is referred to the authorities before quoted, Vogel, Prescott, and Bancroft. Murray's "Catholic Pioneers of America" may be further consulted. Irving's "Conquest of Florida" presents the subject with vivid interest. The early chapters of Pickett's "Alabama" and of Fairbanks's "History of Florida," as well as Gayarré's "Louisiana," treat the explorations fully and with interest. The chapter "Ancient Florida," in Justin Winsor's "Narrative and Critical History of America," is especially valuable. "De Soto in the Land of Florida" by Grace King is a vivid description of that expedition.

III

For a general study of the manners and customs of the American Indian full information may be obtained from the works of Gallatin,

Schoolcraft, Drake, and Catlin, and the first volume of Justin Winsor's reliable and extensive work. The Southern Indians and their life may be studied in the publications of the American Ethnological Society, the proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society, Clay Maccauley's Fifth Report, Bureau of Ethnology (Seminoles), Brinton's "Floridian Peninsula," and Pickett's "Alabama." Mrs. Minnie Moore Wilson, in her work on the Seminoles, has given us a picture of the Seminole of to-day. Gatschet's "Migration Legend of the Creek Indians" is a study of the ethnography of the Gulf watershed, and is considered the best survey of the Southern Indians. The chapter "Las Casas, and the Relations of the Spaniards to the Indians," Justin Winsor, vol. ii., is excellent.

VI-X

Insight into the religious spirit of the age may be gained from Prescott's "Charles V." and "Philip II." The struggles between the Spaniards and French are given by Parkman in "Pioneers of France in the New World" and "Jesuits in North America in the Seventeenth Century," by Baird in "The Huguenot Emigration to America," and by Fairbanks in his "History of St. Augustine." "The Life of Ribault," by Jared Sparks, is good, and a chapter in the second volume of Justin Winsor's great work is valuable. In the same monumental work, vol. iii., Chap. II., Edward Everett Hale treats of Hawkins and Drake. Bourne's "English Seamen," Froude's "English Seamen of the Sixteenth Century," and the publications of the Hakluyt Society throw light on the deeds of seamen of a later time. (It is suggested that Kingsley's "Westward Ho!" be read for the vivid presentation of English life at land and sea, and for the view of the destruction of the Armada.) Gayarré's "Louisiana" presents the French view of the settlement of Mobile and the troubles between Mobile and Pensacola.

XI-XV

The disputes between the Spaniards and their English neighbors are discussed in Justin Winsor, chapter on the Carolinas, Wright's "Life of Oglethorpe," Jones's "History of Georgia," Stephens's "History of Georgia," and Fairbanks's "History of St. Augustine." Relations between Florida and the United States are treated in Pickett's "Alabama," Coffin's "War of 1812," Parton's "Life of Jackson,"

Sumner's "Life of Jackson," and Benton's "Thirty Years in the Senate," Miller's "Bench and Bar of Georgia" giving the correspondence of McIntosh and others concerning the war on the frontier and seacoast of Georgia. Affairs in West Florida may be studied in the histories of Louisiana by Gayarré and Martin, and in Latour's "Historical Memoir of the War in West Florida," in 1814-1815.

PART II

I-IV

During this period the history of Florida cannot be studied apart from the history of Jackson. Parton's and Sumner's biographies should be read with Gilman's "Monroe" and Benton's "Thirty Years in the Senate." Mrs. Long in "Florida Breezes" has given a picture of social life in the new territory that cannot be found elsewhere.

V-X

The study of the Seminole War may be continued in "Florida Breezes," Gilman's "Monroe," Benton's "Thirty Years in the Senate," Fairbanks's "Florida," and Sprague's "History of the Seminole War." In his sketch "Ralph Ringwood," Irving has recorded his impressions of Governor Duval.

XI-XVI

The agitation preceding the war is described in "Florida Breezes." The volume "Florida," in the "Confederate Military History," gives a full account of the withdrawal of Florida from the Union, and the war in Florida. "Dickison and his Men" is an account of the exploits of that gallant leader and his band. For the general history of the war, reference is made to Pollard's "Lost Cause," records of the "War of the Rebellion," and biographies of Lee and Jackson.

XVII-XIX

Wallace's "Carpet Bag Rule in Florida" is the record furnished by a negro of reconstruction in Florida. The literature of this period is scarce. Blaine's "Twenty Years in Congress" may be consulted in the study of these questions.

PART III

BRIEF HISTORY OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT

STRETCHING 400 miles southward from St. Marys and 450 miles eastward from the Perdido, with nearly 1000 miles of travel from Pensacola to Key West, standing second among the States east of the Mississippi in extent of territory and with more than a third of the entire length of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, with excellent harbors from



Cutting Sugar Cane

Fernandina all around to Pensacola, with a wealth of forests, minerals, and fertile soils from shore to shore—a great problem in Florida has always been that of transportation. Our nearly 1200 miles of seacoast has many advantages, but, without ample interior transpor-

tation facilities, would be disastrous to that State spirit which is essential to the growth of a commonwealth.

Realizing that the widely separated portions of the State must be linked together, and that the wealth of the interior must have convenient outlet to the sea, the United States government has always encouraged the building of transportation lines. One of the first acts with relation to the Territory was an appropriation for the building of a highway from Pensacola to St. Augustine through the new capital city at Tallahassee. Even before this the English government, during its brief control of the Territory, had begun the construction of roadways. The "St. Augustine Road" was soon fringed with prosperous towns, as Milton, Marianna, Quincy, Monticello, Madison, and a rich farming section was opened up. As early as 1827 United States engineers were surveying a ship canal route across the neck of the peninsula. Soon after David Henshaw had secured a charter for a railroad from the St. Johns River to St. Marks. D. L. Yulee, congressional delegate and afterward United States senator, said that as early as 1834 he "thought the solution of the proper route of transit was reached" by the discovery of the harbor of Cedar Keys. He wrote, "As the heat of the Indian War began to subside, numerous projects of railroads were started. Various were the routes placed in rivalry before the public. Jacksonville, Garey's Ferry, Picolata, Palatka, all on the St. Johns River, contested for the terminus, and Fort White, on the Santa Fé, Fanning, on the Suwanee, and St. Marks were the rival Gulf ports. No one seemed to think of the occasion for better water on the Atlantic. One of my first acts, after taking my seat in Congress, was to obtain an appropriation for a survey of a railroad route across Florida."

By an act of Congress in 1844, which took effect upon the admission of the State in 1845, 500,000 acres of land in the State of Florida were granted to the State for the purposes of internal improvement. This was known as the "internal improvement land, proper." In 1850 Congress granted to the State of Arkansas all swamp and overflowed lands within that State, and made them subject to the disposition of the Legislature, "Provided, however, that the proceeds of said lands, whether from sale or by direct appropriation in kind, shall be applied exclusively, as far as necessary, to the purpose of reclaiming said lands by means of the levees and drains aforesaid." The same act further provided, "That the provisions of

this act be extended to, and their benefits be conferred upon, each of the other States of the Union in which such swamp and overflowed lands may be situated." To the first day of January, 1903, the total number of acres of "swamp and overflowed" lands received by Florida was 17,124,430.68.

We are indebted to a legislative committee of 1897 for the following concise account of the earliest legislation for "internal improvement."

"The convention which met at St. Joseph in December, 1838, and framed the constitution which was the organic law of the State from its admission into the Union until secession in 1861, provided as a part of such constitution that a liberal system of internal improvements, being essential to the development of the resources of the country, shall be encouraged by the government of this State, and it shall be the duty of the General Assembly, as soon as practicable, to ascertain by law proper objects of improvement in relation to roads, canals, navigable streams, and to provide for a suitable application of such funds as may be appropriated for such improvements."

Prior to 1855 such "objects of improvement" had not been provided for or declared by the General Assembly, nor had provision been made for such "suitable application." It is a fact that different schemes had been suggested. Among others was one that the lands should be divided upon some equitable basis among the different counties and by them applied to local improvements. The Legislature that assembled in November, 1854, addressed itself to carrying out the above constitutional directions, and the act commonly known as the "Internal Improvement Act" was passed, and it was approved January 6, 1855. This act vested the "internal improvement lands proper" then remaining unsold, and the proceeds of such as had been sold and remained on hand unappropriated, and all the "swamp lands," together with all the proceeds that had accrued, or might thereafter accrue, to the State from the sale thereof, in the governor, comptroller, treasurer, register of lands and attorney-general, and their successors in office, as trustees, as a fund to be called the Internal Improvement Fund of the State of Florida, to be strictly applied according to the provisions of said act. The act designated as proper improvements to be aided from said fund the following lines of railroad and canal, viz.:—

"A line of railroad from the St. Johns River at Jacksonville, to the

waters of Pensacola Bay, with an extension from suitable points on said line to the St. Marks River, or Crooked River, at White Bluff, on Apalachicola Bay, in West Florida, and a line from Amelia Island, on the Atlantic, to the waters of Tampa Bay, in South Florida, with an extension to Cedar Keys, in East Florida; also a canal from the waters of St. Johns River, or Lake Harney, to the waters of Indian River. In December, 1855, an amendment was enacted declaring a line from Pensacola or St. Andrews Bay to the north line of the State, a proper improvement to be aided by the fund. The canal scheme was undertaken, but afterward abandoned. By the act, the companies which might undertake the construction of any part of any of said lines of railroad were authorized to issue coupon bonds to the amount of \$10,000 per mile on each section of ten miles of completed railroad they might construct, and additional bonds for bridges over the Suwanee River and other rivers, and a structure from the west side of Nassau River to Amelia Island. Such bonds were to fall due not longer than thirty-five years from their date, and to bear interest at not more than seven per cent per annum, payable semiannually and be a first lien on the road. The bonds issued bore the rate stated. The trustees were authorized to, and did, indorse upon these bonds a guarantee that the Internal Improvement Fund was pledged to pay the interest upon said bonds."

Instead of being a mere guarantee, the fund afforded these companies aid of a very material sort. The companies were required to pay to the trustees only one half the net earnings of the road, however small, the trustees paying the balance of the interest on the bonds. After the completion of a road, the company was required to reserve a sinking fund of one per cent of the paid-up capital stock and the bonded debt, the balance of the earnings of the road to be divided pro rata among the stockholders and the trustees on account of the interest debt, the balance of the interest still being paid by the trustees.

In 1856, Congress granted to the State of Florida, for the purpose of aiding the construction of the roads from Jacksonville to Pensacola, and from Fernandina to Tampa with an extension to Cedar Keys, "every alternate section of land designated by odd numbers, for six sections in width on each side of each said roads and branch." From this source these railroads received millions of acres lying within easy reach of the transportation facilities afforded by their own lines. While at that time very little of even that land was marketable, the

average price received for some five thousand acres sold by the Cedar Keys division up to 1859 was \$2.35 per acre.

In addition to these grants, bonds were issued by the railroad companies and indorsed by the trustees of the Internal Improvement Fund as follows:—

Pensacola and Georgia Railroad Company, on the road	
from Lake City to Quincy	\$1,220,000
Tallahassee Railroad Company, Tallahassee to St. Marks	206,000
Florida Railroad Company, Fernandina to Cedar Keys .	1,616,000
Florida, Atlantic and Gulf Central Railroad Company,	
Jacksonville to Lake City	555,000
Total guaranteed by the fund	<u>\$3,597,000</u>

The annual interest guaranteed on this amount by the fund was \$251,790.

According to the terms of the Internal Improvement Act of 1855, the trustees of the fund could guarantee bonds only for ironing and equipment. In order to aid in preparing the roadbed and laying ties on the line from Jacksonville to Quincy, the city of Jacksonville, and the counties of Columbia (since divided into Columbia, Bradford, Baker, and Suwanee), Madison, Jefferson, and Leon, and the city of Pensacola,—to aid the line from Pensacola to Alabama Line,—were bonded to an amount aggregating half a million dollars, the proceeds of which were invested in the stock of these roads.

Had the development of the country secured a sufficient earning power for the railroads to have met all these obligations and to have finally paid up their bonds, great benefit would have been secured to the State by the assistance given these roads. But it must be remembered that it was the year 1860 when the roads were completed from Jacksonville to Quincy and from Fernandina to Cedar Keys. The next year Florida seceded from the Union and the whole country was in the throes of a civil war. Business was stopped. Every port was blockaded or in the hands of Union soldiers. The roads were dismantled, shops and rolling stock were destroyed. Bridges and trestles were burned or rotted, and forty miles of iron was removed. To refurnish the roads was almost to build them anew.

Not only were the roads helpless to earn running expenses, or for that matter to run at all, but the trustees of the Internal Improvement Fund, instead of being able to meet the deficit by increased land

sales, had no income whatever. The trustees had already received from the roads a large amount of stock in lieu of interest payments. Although the guaranteed interest coupons on the railroad bonds were receivable as payment on State lands, they sold on the market at twenty-five and thirty cents on the dollar. Suits were instituted against the trustees for the overdue interest payments. They had no funds to meet any of these payments. On the decision that the roads were in effect completed and that the companies failed to pay their



Cattle Raising

sinking fund of a half of one per cent semiannually, the trustees during the administrations of Governors Reed and Walker seized all the lines under their power as holders of the first lien, and sold them in 1867, 1868, and 1869.

The effect of these sales was to destroy not only the stock held by individuals, but also that held by the trustees and the counties and cities, with no corresponding decrease of the indebtedness incurred in securing it. About \$2,872,700 bonds were retired by the sale, but \$722,175 remained standing against the property. The trustees were still responsible for the interest on these bonds amounting to \$54,000 a year, and for all outstanding coupons on the retired bonds. These amounted to a large and entirely unknown total. This was rapidly increasing, and there was no hope of paying them except by land sales, which were then averaging less than \$15,000 a year.

The Reed administration, under the guise of inducing immigration, made contracts with certain companies on the eastern coast to trans-

fer to them large tracts of land at a nominal cost. To prevent this waste, the largest holder of the guaranteed interest coupons secured an injunction prohibiting this or other sales. In 1872 a receiver was appointed, and all business of the Internal Improvement Fund was required to pass through his hands. Thus the title of all lands which might have been sold was under a cloud, receipts were materially decreased, while not only the interest debts, but also large bills for the cost of the several suits were piling up against the fund. In 1879, sale under the hammer of all the property of the Land Improvement Fund stared the trustees in the face. The only escape was to secure \$960,000 within one year. Thus it was that the trustees sought a purchaser for a large quantity of these lands, and found one in Hamilton Disston of Philadelphia, who bought 4,000,000 acres of swamp lands at 25 cents an acre. Of these lands 3,500,000 acres were selected in bodies of 10,000 acres, and 500,000 in bodies of 640 acres.

All incumbrances on the Internal Improvement Fund were paid from the proceeds of the sale. The release of this property from the control of the courts made valid all past grants and made the property held by the trustees again available for aiding and encouraging the construction of railroads and for other purposes of internal improvement according to the act of 1855.

So great was this impetus that the two succeeding sessions of the Legislature passed no less than thirty bills providing for the chartering and aiding of railroad companies in every part of the State. Many of these roads never materialized, but the more important ones were built.

Among these were the Pensacola and Atlantic which extended from Pensacola to the Apalachicola River, where it connected with the line from Jacksonville and unified the four hundred miles of North Florida. This link between West Florida and the east has been the bond which has silenced every suggestion of annexing the long pan handle to Alabama, and will retain the splendid port at Pensacola and the rich lands of West Florida as factors in the history of the State.

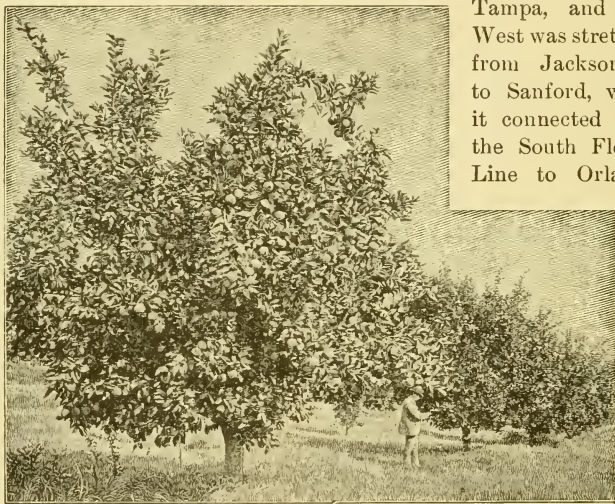
This road received not only the alternate sections lying for six miles on each side of the track, according to the Act of Congress of 1850, but also a grant of 20,000 acres of "swamp and overflowed" lands for each mile of road completed. The road was 161 miles in length, but as yet only 2,202,623 of 3,220,000 acres have been located.

The remainder stands as one of several disputed land grant claims against the lands of this fund.

With the aid of similar grants of the alternate sections lying for six miles on each side of the road, and additional grants of from 5000 to 15,000 acres for each mile constructed, other lines were extended in various directions, and opened up the hitherto almost unknown interior of the State.

The Florida Southern was built from Palatka southward 150 miles to Brooksville and soon after as much farther to Charlotte Harbor.

The Jacksonville, Tampa, and Key West was stretched from Jacksonville to Sanford, where it connected with the South Florida Line to Orlando,



Orange Grove

Kissimmee, and Tampa. The line originally planned from Fernandina to Tampa was completed from Ocala to Tampa with a branch from Wildwood through the beautiful Lake Region to Orlando. Among the earliest built roads of this period was that from the St. Johns to Lake Eustis. Palatka was connected with St. Augustine and with the Halifax River. Jacksonville was linked with St. Augustine.

Various short lines extended from favored sections to main lines or water transportation. These were soon merged into the larger

lines as spurs and branches. In the decade beginning with 1880 the number of miles of railroad in Florida leaped from 518 to 2489, and the population advanced more than 45 per cent, while the taxable valuation of property increased more than 100 per cent in four years. Railroads opened the way through an unpeopled wilderness. Immigrants came from the North and West and saw the great possibilities of the country. Lands were bought, and the crash of falling trees was heard on every hand. The land was dotted with towns and adorned with orange groves and truck farms.

The opening up of Florida has been the unfolding of a series of pleasant surprises. Though the oldest it is almost the newest section of our great country. For three centuries and a half have the civilized races inhabited the land, yet, since the opening of the twentieth century, new discoveries are being reported of great stretches of rich and healthful land where only impenetrable swamp was supposed to have been.

During the last decade the East Coast Railway has been pushed down the long stretch of Atlantic coast, and instead of a barren waste there has opened up the "American Riviera." Hotels whose size and elegance have never been surpassed have been erected in a long series, from Atlantic Beach to Biscayne Bay. From the "Ancient City," whose old fort and gates tell of three and a half centuries, to the "Magic City," that has seen scarce twice as many years, the most beautiful beaches, and the most perfect climate of the world, yearly attract untold thousands of tourists from the North. Within forty-eight hours' ride and in instantaneous telegraphic communication with the Northern cities, there appear midst luxurious tropical verdure such assemblages of wealth, power, and splendor as were never known at the court of Louis XIV.

The western coast is also developing with phenomenal rapidity. In Manatee, De Soto, and Lee counties, where, till recently, only Indians abided, the finest orange and vegetable growing sections of the land have been found far below the frost line. Railroads have pushed down into this section, and these counties are developing rapidly.

The United States government has appreciated the importance of our water navigation and has expended large amounts on the river and harbor improvements in this State. Unequaled harbors, which afford outlets for the bulk of the railroad hauling—except in perish-

able fruits and vegetables—have contributed to the development of the entire State and especially to the port cities, Fernandina, Jacksonville, Miami, Punta Gorda, Tampa, Cedar Keys, Apalachicola, and Pensacola. Key West, at the gateway of the Gulf, is an important naval station.

Early in the '90's a beautiful plant, imported from some African stream, became a treasured flower in many homes of the State. It was the water hyacinth, and thrived so well that by the end of the decade one of the most perplexing problems of Florida transportation was the destruction of this plant in the St. Johns River and its tributaries.

THE FLORIDA SCHOOL SYSTEM

THE first interest in public education manifested in Florida was the organization of the Florida Educational Society in 1831 for the declared purpose of collecting information and paving the way for the establishment of a school system. An attempt was made to establish at Tallahassee a "Fellenberg" school patterned after a manual training school in a Swiss town of that name, but the only tangible result of the society's efforts seems to have been the establishment of a free school at St. Augustine where 137 children received some kind of education during the year 1832. In 1839 the Legislature provided for three trustees in each township whose duty it was to look after the sixteenth section, which had been appropriated by Congress for educational purposes, and to see that the rents were applied to the common schools. As most of the townships had no residents whatever, and there was little, if any, opportunity to rent lands in the sixteenth or any other section, this provision had little meaning. Various changes in the school law of the Territory were made from time to time. At one time it was the duty of the sheriff "to attend to the education of the children of the poor," and later, in 1845, the county judges of probate were given charge of the school interests. In 1849 the Legislature of the State provided that besides the proceeds of the school lands, five per cent of the proceeds of other public lands, of escheated property, and of property found on the coasts should be devoted to the maintenance of the common

schools, and the next year authority was given by which any county might levy a tax for this purpose.

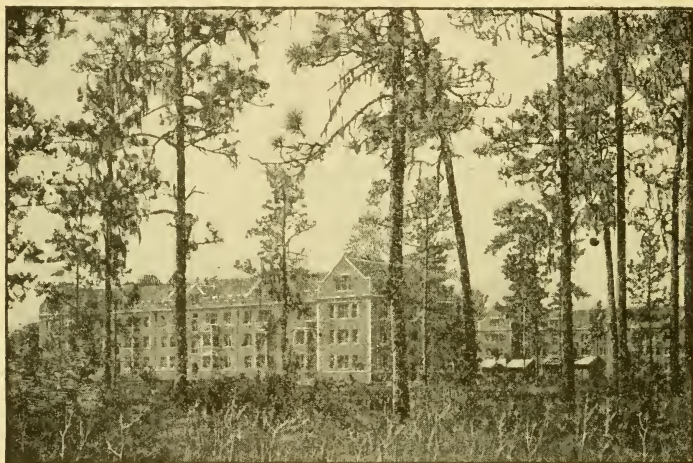
Up to this time there was little interest in public education, but Congress now authorized the sale of school lands, and the register of public lands was made *ex officio* superintendent of common schools. Hon. David S. Walker, afterward governor, assumed the duties of this double office in 1850 and, though little was accomplished because of the general lack of interest in the subject, he should ever be honored for his wise foresight and deep interest in public education. Public schools had been regarded theretofore as "pauper schools." The people of the better class considered themselves disgraced if their children attended the public schools, and the less enlightened class cared nothing for the opportunities. Mr. Walker's interest in this subject is shown by the following quotation from one of his reports:—

"At this period of the world, particularly, it is important that our children should be educated. Intelligence, like wealth, is a comparative thing. A man who would have passed as intelligent in the dark ages might be considered very stupid now, and when we consider the great attention that is being paid to education at this time throughout Christendom, we must feel that our children will be compelled to blush for our neglect of them, unless we afford them better means of instruction than we have hitherto done. Our posterity cannot reproach us with any more crying sin than that of having neglected their minds. The wealth we may bequeath our children in lands, slaves, or money, will be comparatively but a worthless boon, if it be not accompanied by the far richer legacy of intellectual treasures, and high moral cultivation. In a free country, 'Knowledge is power,' and I will add, when the child has been *properly* educated, knowledge is virtue and wealth also."

Under his influence a public school was established in 1852 at Tallahassee and supported by a city tax. This was one of the first schools in the South successfully sustained by taxation. In 1853 he reported 16,577 white children of school age in the State and an appropriation of \$5,031.07 of public school funds for their education — 30 cents per capita. Only two counties had as yet availed themselves of the right to levy a county tax for school purposes. In 1858 the report of the Superintendent showed 20,885 white children and \$6,542.60, or 31 cents per capita, apportioned for their education. A few counties had

organized public school systems and were conducting them for three months, yet the report states that public schools of that time cost less and were superior to private ones. Doubtless, a strong tendency to establish a system of public education had been developed by this time, but it was overshadowed by the troublous questions of the period preceding and during the Civil War.

The constitutional convention of 1865 gave the subject little recognition, but in 1868 another convention was held, and the resulting constitution provided liberally for a system of public education. It declared that the State should provide for the education of all children



Buildings of the University of Florida, Gainesville

of school age, established a uniform system of county schools, provided for State and county superintendents of public instruction, and established a State school fund from the following sources: the proceeds of all lands that have been or may hereafter be granted to the State by the United States for educational purposes, appropriations by the State, escheated or forfeited property, grants or gifts to the State when other purpose is not specified, money paid as an exemption from military duties, fines collected under penal laws, such portion of the per capita tax as might be prescribed by law, and 25 per cent of the sales of public lands by the State. These constituted a permanent

fund of which only the income could be used. There was further provision for a State tax of one mill on the dollar on all taxable property, and each county was required to contribute a sum not less than one half the amount apportioned to it from the income of the State school fund. This income was to be distributed in proportion to the number of children of school age residing in each county. Owing to the trying political conditions of the time, comparatively little progress was made. Assistance was received from the Peabody Fund by several of the more prominent towns, in the erection of school buildings and the employment of teachers, and the general government caused the construction of some twenty school buildings.

In 1874, Secretary of State Samuel B. McLin, who was the acting superintendent of schools, reported: "Half a decade ago there were no schools outside a few of the larger towns or cities. We have now nearly 600 scattered throughout the State. They are springing up by the highways and byways as pledges of future improvement and progress. This is a revolution that cannot go backward. It creates its own momentum. It moves by a power within itself and strikes out the light and heat of its own vitality." Yet little progress was made until the beginning of the remarkably prosperous era of the early '80's. Then public education made rapid advance.

In 1885 a new constitution was adopted which not only preserved all the desirable features of the educational article in the constitution of 1868, but made several important steps forward, among them being the provision that any community may levy a special district tax, and that every county must levy a school tax of not less than three mills and not more than five mills. Even this limitation after years of effort on the part of those interested in education has been changed (subject to ratification by popular vote in November, 1904) to permit a county tax of seven mills.

Among the wisest provisions of this constitution was one which settled the race question so far as it affected the schools. Two dangerous ideas were then prevalent in the State—coeducation of the races on the one hand, and, on the other, opposition to any education of the negro. Both dangers were avoided, and there was fixed in the organic law of the State this wise, permanent policy: "White children and colored children shall not be taught in the same school, but impartial provision shall be made for both."

In 1884 Major A. J. Russell became State Superintendent of Public

Instruction, and for eight years steadily increased the efficiency of the system over which he presided and contributed much to making it popular. In 1893 he was succeeded by William N. Sheats.

Superintendent Sheats's administration was characterized by a marked elevation of the standard of teachers as a result of the certificate laws. He waged continuously, for twelve years, an enthusiastic campaign for improved public education until, in all the most important particulars, statistics show the Florida school system to be superior to that in any other Southern State. As there were no public school systems of consequence in the South prior to about 1870, while in the Northern States they have been growing for more than a century and under more favorable conditions, it is fair to compare Florida only with the other States of the South. Although ranking lowest among these in population and wealth, Florida stands first (Texas excepted) in the following particulars: percentage of school children enrolled in the schools, average number of days' schooling given for every child of school age, average ability of teachers as indicated by the examination requirements, average salary paid to the teachers, average rate of taxation for school purposes, and average amount paid per child for public education whether based on the total number of educable children, the number enrolled in the schools, or the average number in daily attendance. These statistics speak most eloquently for the future progress and standing of Florida among her sister States, and should be a matter of patriotic pride to her citizens.

In 1903 the Legislature appropriated \$50,000 annually to be used for the encouragement of high schools and rural graded schools. The law provided for a State course of study, and any school maintaining the standard established by the law and the course of study might receive from \$200 to \$600 annually. As a result some one hundred and forty high and graded schools were aided and a large number of schools throughout the State introduced longer terms, improved methods, higher standards, and better teaching. Another act, in 1907, made an annual appropriation of \$165,000 for high schools and rural graded schools. These acts, however, were declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court.

As long ago as 1851 the Legislature provided for the establishment of two seminaries, one east and one west of the Suwanee River. In

the course of a few years they were established at Ocala and Tallahassee respectively. The East Florida Seminary was afterwards moved to Gainesville. The West Florida Seminary in 1883 was combined with the "Tallahassee College of Medicine and Surgery" to establish a "Florida University" under legislative charter, but the name was abandoned and the West Florida Seminary continued until, in 1902, it became known as the Florida State College.

The Florida Agricultural College was established by act of Congress of 1862. In 1875 it was located at Eau Gallie, but accomplished nothing until moved to Lake City in 1883. By act of the Legislature in 1903 its name was changed to the University of Florida.

The Constitution of 1885 required the establishment of two normal schools. In 1887 the State Normal School for white teachers was established at De Funiak Springs. The normal for colored students was located at Tallahassee. It became the recipient of half the Morrill Fund appropriation for Florida and was maintained as the State Normal and Industrial College for colored students.

The South Florida Military College was established at Bartow in 1895, and at St. Petersburg the State aided an industrial school.

For the care and education of physically defective children of both races, the State established the School for the Blind, Deaf, and Dumb at St. Augustine in 1884.

In 1905 the Legislature passed a most radical measure, known as the Buckman law, which abolished all the State educational institutions and provided in their stead the University of the State of Florida for male students, the Florida State College for Women, the Colored Normal and Industrial College, and the Institution for the Blind, Deaf, and Dumb. The University was located at Gainesville, the Woman's College and Colored Normal at Tallahassee, and the institution for defective youth remained at St. Augustine. The law provided that the University should have a Normal Department, and that the College for Women might have. All are under the management of a Board of Control.

William M. Holloway became State Superintendent of Public Instruction in the same year. Eight years later Mr. Sheats returned to office. Continuing improvement of the school system is evident on every hand. A Reform School for boys has been established at Marianna, and one for girls at Ocala.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT OF FLORIDA

OUTLINE OF THE

CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF FLORIDA

AS ADOPTED BY THE CONVENTION OF 1885 AND AMENDED TO DATE

[NOTE. — The arrangement of clauses and paragraphs is changed so as to enable pupils more readily to grasp their force and relation. The form of sentences is altered, but legal terminology and the integrity of the articles are carefully preserved.]

PREAMBLE

WE, the people of the State of Florida, grateful to Almighty God for our constitutional liberty, in order to secure its blessings and to form a more perfect government, insuring domestic tranquillity, maintaining public order, and guaranteeing equal civil and political rights to all, do ordain and establish this Constitution.

DECLARATION OF RIGHTS

Rights and Allegiance

All men are equal before the law.

All men have certain inalienable rights, among which are—

- (1) Enjoying and defending life and liberty.
- (2) Acquiring, possessing, and protecting property.
- (3) Pursuing happiness and obtaining safety.

All political power is inherent in the people.

Government is instituted for the protection, security, and benefit of the citizens.

Citizens have the right to alter or amend the government when the public good may require it.

The paramount duty of every citizen is due to the Federal government and the people of this State have no right to dissolve its connection therewith.

Rights Guaranteed to Every Citizen

Right of trial by jury shall be secured to all and be inviolate forever.

All courts in this State shall be open, so that every person for any injury done him in his lands, goods, person, or reputation shall have remedy by due course of law, and right and justice shall be administered without sale, denial, or delay.

Religious freedom shall forever be allowed. No person shall be rendered incompetent as a witness on account of his religious opinions; but licentiousness or practices harmful to State or society shall not be justified.

The writ of *habeas corpus* shall be grantable speedily and without cost, and shall not be suspended unless in time of rebellion or invasion.

All persons shall be bailable, except for capital offenses where the proof is evident or the presumption great.

No person shall be tried for a capital crime or other felony unless on presentment or indictment of a grand jury (except as otherwise provided in the Constitution).

In all criminal prosecutions the accused (*a*) shall have the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury, in the county where the crime was committed, (*b*) shall be heard by himself, or counsel, or both, to demand the nature of the accusation against him, to meet the witnesses against him face to face, (*c*) shall have compulsory process for the attendance of witnesses in his favor, (*d*) shall be furnished with a copy of the indictment against him, (*e*) shall not be twice put in jeopardy for the same offense, (*f*) shall not be compelled to be a witness against himself, (*g*) shall not be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law.

Private property shall not be taken without just compensation.

Every person may fully speak and write his sentiments on all subjects, but every one is responsible for abuse of the right. No statements are libelous which are true and published for good motives.

No person shall be compelled to pay costs except after conviction on a final trial.

No person shall be imprisoned for debt except in case of fraud.

The people may assemble together to consult for the common good.

They may instruct their Representatives.

They may petition the Legislature for the redress of their grievances.

They may bear arms in defense of themselves and the lawful authority of the State, but the Legislature may prescribe the manner of doing so.

Foreigners shall have the same rights as to ownership, inheritance, and disposition of property in this State as citizens.

Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except on conviction of crime, shall be permitted in this State.

The people shall be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects against unreasonable seizures and searches.

Powers Denied to the State

No preference shall be given by law to any sect or church.

No money shall be taken from the public treasury in aid of any religious denomination or any sectarian institution.

The writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be denied unless, in case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require its suspension.

Excessive bail, excessive fines, cruel or unusual punishment, or indefinite imprisonment shall not be allowed.

Witnesses shall not be unreasonably detained.

No bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, nor any law impairing the obligation of contracts, shall ever be passed.

The military shall in all cases and at all times be in strict subordination to the civil power.

No warrants for seizure or searches shall be issued except on probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, particularly describing the places, persons or things to be searched or seized.

Treason against the State shall consist only in levying war against it, adhering to its enemies, or giving them aid or comfort; and no person shall be convicted of treason except on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or confession in open court, and no

conviction of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture of estate.

This enunciation of rights shall not be construed to impair or deny others retained by the people.

ARTICLE I. BOUNDARIES

The boundaries of the State of Florida shall be as follows: Commencing at the mouth of the river Perdido from thence up the middle of said river to where it intersects the south boundary line of the State of Alabama, and the thirty-first degree of north latitude, thence due east to the Chattahoochee river; thence down the middle of said river to its confluence with the Flint river; thence straight to the head of the St. Marys river; thence down the middle of said river to the Atlantic ocean; thence southeastwardly along the coast to the edge of the Gulf Stream; thence southwestwardly along the edge of the Gulf Stream and Florida Reefs to and including the Tortugas Islands; thence northeastwardly to a point three leagues from the mainland; thence northwestwardly three leagues from the land, to a point west of the mouth of the Perdido river; thence to the place of beginning.

ARTICLE II. DISTRIBUTION OF POWERS

The powers of the government of the State of Florida shall be divided into three departments — Legislative, Executive, and Judicial; and no person properly belonging to one of the departments shall exercise any powers appertaining to either of the others, except in cases expressly provided for by this Constitution.

ARTICLE III. LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT

The Legislative authority of this State shall be vested in a Senate and a House of Representatives, which shall be designated, "The Legislature of the State of Florida."

All sessions of the Legislature shall be held at the seat of government.

Regular sessions of the Legislature shall be held biennially, commencing on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in April of odd numbered years, and may extend to sixty days.

Special sessions may be convened by proclamation of the Governor but shall not exceed twenty days.

Members

Members of House of Representatives shall be chosen biennially, at the general election, on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November of every even numbered year. (See Article VII.)

Senators and Representatives shall be duly qualified electors in the Counties and districts for which they are chosen.

The pay of Senators and Representatives shall not exceed six dollars a day for each day of the session, and mileage to and from their homes to the seat of government, not to exceed ten cents a mile each way by the nearest and most practicable route.

No member shall during the time for which he was elected, be appointed or elected to any civil office that has been created or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time.

No person holding a lucrative office or appointment under the United States or this State, shall be eligible to a seat in the Legislature.

The seat of a member of either House shall be vacated on his permanent change of residence from the district or county from which he was elected.

Powers and Duties of Each House

Each House shall judge of the qualifications, elections, and returns of its own members.

It shall choose its own officers. The presiding officer of the Senate shall be the President, and of the House shall be the Speaker.

It shall determine the rules of its proceedings.

It may punish its members for disorderly conduct.

It may expel a member by concurrence of two thirds of the members present.

It may punish by fine or imprisonment (not to extend beyond the final adjournment of the session) any person not a member who shall have been guilty of disorderly or contemptuous conduct in its presence, or of refusal to obey its lawful summons.

It shall have the power to compel the attendance of witnesses upon any investigations held by itself, or by any of its committees.

A majority of each House shall constitute a quorum to do business

but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and compel the presence of absent members.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its own proceedings, which shall be published.

Each House shall keep its doors open during its session, except the Senate while sitting in Executive session.

Neither House shall without the consent of the other adjourn for more than three days, or to any other town than that in which it may be holding its session.

Bills and Laws

Any bill may originate in either House.

After being passed in one House a bill may be amended in the other.

The enacting clause of every law shall be as follows:—

“Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Florida.”

Each law shall embrace but one subject and matter properly connected therewith, which subject shall be briefly expressed in the title.

No law shall be amended or revised by reference to its title only.

Every bill shall be read on three several days.

It shall be read by its title only on first reading.

It shall be read by sections on its second reading and on its final passage. But any of these provisions relating to reading of bills may be suspended by a two-thirds vote.

The vote on the final passage of every bill or joint resolution shall be taken by yeas and nays to be entered on the Journal.

A majority of the members present in each House shall be necessary to pass every bill or joint resolution.

No bill or law shall take effect for sixty days from the final adjournment of the session, unless otherwise specially provided in such law.

Every bill that may have passed the Legislature shall, before becoming a law, be presented to the Governor.

If he approves he shall sign it; and it thereby becomes a law.

If not, he shall return it with his objections to the House in which it originated, where it shall be reconsidered. If it shall then receive a two-thirds vote of both Houses it shall become a law.

If any bill shall not be returned within five days after its presentation to the Governor it shall become a law, as if he had signed it.

If the Legislature, by its adjournment, shall prevent the return of a bill, it shall be filed with the Secretary of State with the Governor's objections, and he shall lay same before the Legislature at its next session.

Accurate statements of the receipts and expenditures of the public money shall be attached to and published with the laws passed at every session of the Legislature.

Duties and Powers of the Legislature

The Legislature shall not pass *special* or *local* laws :

(1) Regulating the jurisdiction and duties of any class of officers, except municipal officers.

(2) For the punishment of crime or misdemeanor.

(3) Regulating the practice of courts of justice, except municipal courts.

(4) Providing for change of venue of civil and criminal cases.

(5) Granting divorces.

(6) Changing the names of persons.

(7) Vacating roads.

(8) Summoning and empaneling grand and petit juries, and providing for their compensation.

(9) For assessment and collection of taxes for State and county purposes.

(10) For opening and conducting elections for State and county officers, and for designating the places of voting.

(11) For the sale of real estate belonging to minors, estates of decedents, and of persons laboring under legal disabilities.

(12) Regulating the fees of officers of State and county.

(13) Giving effect to informal or invalid deeds or wills.

(14) Legitimizing children.

(15) Providing for the adoption of children.

(16) Relieving minors from legal disabilities.

(17) For the establishment of ferries.

But in all such cases, laws shall be general and of uniform operation throughout the State.

In all cases not enumerated above, special or local laws may be passed provided sixty days' notice shall have been published in the locality affected.

Provision may be made by general law for bringing suit against the State for liabilities.

Lotteries are prohibited in this State.

The Legislature shall establish a uniform system of county and municipal government, which shall be applicable, except in cases where local or special laws are provided inconsistent therewith.

The Legislature shall provide by general law for incorporating such educational, agricultural, mechanical, mining, transportation, mercantile, and other useful companies or associations as may be deemed necessary, but shall pass no special laws on any such subject, unless for a university, public schools, or a ship canal across the State.

Laws shall be passed regulating elections, and prohibiting, under adequate penalties, all undue influence thereon from power, bribery, tumult, or other improper practice.

The Legislature shall provide for the election by the people or appointment by the Governor of all State and county officers not otherwise provided for by this Constitution, and fix by law their duties and compensation.

By a vote of two thirds of all members present the House of Representatives shall have the power of impeachment; but no person shall be convicted without a trial by the Senate, with concurrence of two thirds of the Senators present. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall extend only to removal from office and disqualification to hold any office of honor, trust, or profit under the State; but the party accused shall nevertheless be liable to indictment, trial, and punishment according to law.

Laws making appropriations for the salaries of public officers and other current expenses of the State shall contain provisions on no other subject.

The Legislature, until 1913, elected United States Senators, but the Seventeenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States gave this power to the people.

The repeal or amendment of any criminal statute shall not affect the prosecution or punishment of any crime committed before such repeal or amendment.

No statute shall be passed lessening the time within which a civil action may be commenced on any cause of action existing at the time of its passage.

ARTICLE IV. EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

The Supreme Executive power of the State shall be vested in a Chief Magistrate, who shall be styled the Governor of Florida.

Election, Term, Eligibility, etc., of Governor

The Governor must be a qualified elector.

He must have been a citizen of the United States ten years, and a citizen and resident of the State of Florida five years, next preceding the time of his election.

He shall be elected by the qualified electors of the State, at the time and places of voting for members of the Legislature.

He shall hold his office for four years from the time of his installation, but,

He shall not be eligible for re-election to said office the next succeeding term.

His salary shall be six thousand dollars a year. [Salary fixed by legislature.]

Powers and Duties of Governor

The Governor shall be Commander-in-Chief of the military forces of the State, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States.

He shall transact all executive business with the officers of the government, civil and military.

He may require information in writing from the administrative officers of the Executive Department upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices.

He shall take care that the laws are faithfully executed.

He shall have the power to fill any vacancy in any office for the unexpired term, when no mode for filling it is provided by law.

He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the Legislature by proclamation, and shall in his proclamation state the purpose for which it is to be convened. The Legislature, when in extra session, shall transact no legislative business except such as may be brought before it by the Governor, unless by two-thirds vote of each House.

He shall communicate by message to the Legislature at each regular session information concerning the condition of the State, and recommend such measures as he may deem expedient.

He shall have the power to adjourn the Legislature, in case of a disagreement between the two Houses as to the time of adjournment.

He shall have the power to suspend the collection of fines and forfeitures, and to grant reprieves for a period not exceeding sixty days, for all offenses, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have the power to suspend the execution of sentence in cases of conviction for treason, until the case shall be reported to the Legislature at its next session.

As one member of the Pardoning Board, (the others being the Secretary of State, Comptroller, Attorney-General, and Commissioner of Agriculture) he may remit fines and forfeitures, commute punishment and grant pardon after conviction, in all cases except treason and impeachment, subject to such limitations and restrictions as may be prescribed by law.

The Governor may, at any time, require the opinion of the Justices of the Supreme Court as to the interpretation of any portion of this Constitution upon any question affecting his Executive powers and duties, and the Justices shall render such opinion in writing.

He shall sign all grants and commissions, and they shall be in the name and under the authority of the State of Florida, sealed with the great seal of the State and countersigned by the Secretary of State.

He may suspend from office any officer not liable to impeachment, for malfeasance, misfeasance, or neglect of duty in office, for the commission of any felony or for drunkenness or incompetency, and the cause of suspension shall be communicated to the officer suspended and the Senate at its next session. With the consent of the Senate he may remove any such officer for such cause. If satisfied that the charges are untrue, the Governor may reinstate a suspended officer. If the Senate refuses to remove or fails to take action the suspended officer shall resume his office, with no loss of salary or other compensation in consequence of such suspension. Suspension or removal shall not relieve the officer of indictment for any misdemeanor in office.

The Governor shall appoint all commissioned officers of the State Militia, including the Adjutant-General who shall be chief officer of the Governor's staff, with the rank of Major-General.

The Governor and the administrative officers of the Executive Department shall constitute a Board of Commissioners of State Institutions, which Board shall have supervision of all matters connected with such institutions in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

The Governor shall have the power to disapprove of any item or items of any bill making appropriations of money, and such items shall be void unless repassed by the Legislature according to the rules for passing bills over the Executive veto.

In case of the impeachment, removal from office, death, resignation or inability of the Governor, he shall be succeeded by the President of the Senate. He, in like case, shall be succeeded by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. But should there be a general election for members of the Legislature during such vacancy, an election for Governor shall be had.

Cabinet Officials

The Governor shall be assisted by administrative officers as follows : a Secretary of State, Attorney-General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Superintendent of Public Instruction, and Commissioner of Agriculture.

The *Secretary of State* shall keep the records of the official acts of the Legislative and Executive Departments of the Government, and shall, when required, lay the same, and all matters relative thereto, before either branch of the Legislature.

He shall be custodian of the great seal of the State.

He shall have charge of the Capitol buildings and grounds.

The *Attorney-General* shall be the legal adviser of the Governor, and of the officers of the Executive Department.

He shall be Reporter for the Supreme Court.

The *Comptroller* shall examine, audit, adjust and settle the accounts of all officers of the State.

The *Treasurer* shall receive and keep all funds, bonds, and other securities.

He shall disburse no funds, nor issue bonds, or other securities except on the order of the Comptroller countersigned by the Governor.

The *Superintendent of Public Instruction* shall have supervision of all matters pertaining to public instruction.

He shall have supervision of State buildings devoted to educational purposes.

The *Commissioner of Agriculture* shall perform such duties in relation to agriculture as may be prescribed by law.

He shall have supervision of all matters pertaining to public lands, shall keep the Bureau of Immigration, and shall have supervision of the State Prison.

All the officers of the Executive Department shall be elected at the same time, hold their offices for the same term, and be installed on the same day as the Governor.

They shall make a full report of their official acts, of the receipts and expenditures of their offices, and the requirements of the same, to the Governor at the beginning of each session of the Legislature, or whenever the Governor shall require it. Such reports shall be laid before the Legislature by the Governor at the beginning of each regular session.

They shall furnish to the Legislature, at any time, information required by it.

They shall perform all duties prescribed by law, and in the manner prescribed by law.

They shall receive three thousand six hundred dollars a year.

(This salary was fixed by the Legislature of 1913, according to a proviso of a Section of this Article.)

ARTICLE V. JUDICIARY DEPARTMENT

The judicial power of the State shall be vested in a Supreme Court, Circuit Courts, Criminal Courts, County Courts, County Judges, and Justices of the Peace.

No person shall ever be appointed or elected as a Justice of the Supreme Court, or a Judge of a Circuit Court, or Criminal Court, that is not twenty-five years of age and an Attorney at Law.

The Supreme Court

The Supreme Court shall consist of three Justices elected at the regular elections. They shall serve for six years, one being elected every two years.

The Chief Justice shall be designated by lot and shall be such during his term of office.

* Upon adoption of amendment (adopted November, 1902) the Governor, by and with the consent of the Senate, shall appoint three more Justices of the Supreme Court.

* The three additional Justices shall serve until June, 1905, and their compensation shall be the same as that of the other Justices.

* The Legislature of 1905 may provide for the election, term of

* These amendments were adopted in 1902 to relieve a congested condition of the Court docket. The Legislature of 1905 made permanent provision for three additional justices.

office and compensation of such number of Justices, in addition to the three regularly elected, as may be deemed necessary, not to exceed three.*

The number of terms and times of holding them shall be regulated by law. All terms shall be held at the capital of the State.

The Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction in all cases at law and in equity and criminal cases originating in Circuit Courts, and of appeals from the Circuit Courts in certain cases arising before the County Judges.

It shall have the power to issue writs of mandamus, certiorari, prohibition, quo warranto, habeas corpus, and also all writs necessary or proper to the complete exercise of its jurisdiction.

Each of the Justices shall have the power to issue writs of habeas corpus to any part of the State, such writ to be returnable to himself, the Supreme Court or any Justice thereof, or before any Circuit Judge.

The Legislature may prescribe regulations for calling into the Supreme Court a Judge of the Circuit Court, in place of any Justice who may be disqualified by interest or other cause from hearing any matters pending.

The Supreme Court shall appoint a Clerk who shall have his office at the Capital and shall be Librarian of the Supreme Court Library.

The salary of each Supreme Court Justice shall be three thousand dollars a year. [Increased by legislature to \$4,500 a year.]

Circuit Courts

There shall be fifteen Circuit Judges.

They shall be appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate.

They shall hold their offices for six years.

The State shall be divided into fifteen Judicial Circuits, and one Judge shall be assigned to each.

The Judge shall hold at least two terms of his court in each county within his circuit every year, at such time and places as may be prescribed by law. He may also hold special terms.

The Judge shall reside in the Circuit of which he is Judge.

The Governor may order a temporary exchange of circuits, or may

* The Legislature of 1911 reduced the number of additional justices to two, thus making the whole number of Supreme Court justices five.

order any Judge to hold one or more terms or parts of terms in any other circuit than that to which he is assigned.

The salary of each Circuit Judge shall be two thousand seven hundred and fifty dollars a year. [Increased to \$1,300 a year.]

The Circuit Courts shall have exclusive original jurisdiction in all cases in equity, also in all cases at law, not cognizable by inferior courts, and in all cases involving the legality of any tax assessment or toll; of the action of ejectment and of all actions involving the titles or boundaries of real estate, and of all criminal cases not cognizable by inferior courts; and original jurisdiction of actions of forcible entry and unlawful detainer, and of such other matters as the Legislature may provide.

They shall have final appellate jurisdiction in all civil cases and cases arising in the County Court, or before the County Judge, of all misdemeanors tried in Criminal Courts, of judgments or sentences of any Mayor's Court, of all cases arising before Justices of the Peace, in counties in which there is no County Court, and of all cases arising before County Judges pertaining to their probate jurisdiction, or to the estates and interests of minors, and of such other matters as the Legislature may provide. The Circuit Courts and Judges shall have power to issue writs of mandamus, injunction, quo warranto, certiorari, prohibition, habeas corpus, and all writs proper and necessary to the complete exercise of their jurisdiction.

The Circuit Judges shall report to the Attorney-General defects in the laws which may be called to their attention, to be by him reported to the Legislature with his recommendations.

Circuit Judges may appoint Attorneys at Law to be Court Commissioners who may issue writs of injunction or habeas corpus in the absence of the Judge from the County.

A *State Attorney* for each judicial circuit shall be appointed by the Governor, by and with the consent of the Senate. His duties shall be prescribed by law. His term shall be four years.

A *Sheriff* shall be elected in each county. His term shall be four years and his duties prescribed by law.

A *Clerk of the Circuit Court* shall be elected in each county. His term shall be four years and his duties prescribed by law.

He shall be also Clerk of the County Court (except where there are criminal courts), and Recorder and *ex officio* Auditor of the County.

A *County Judge* shall be elected in each County. His term shall be four years and his compensation provided for by law.

He shall have original jurisdiction in all cases at law involving not over \$100 (and of certain other cases).

County Courts

County Courts may be established by the Legislature in such counties as it may think proper. These shall have jurisdiction over all cases involving not more than \$500., (and other original and appellate jurisdiction.)

The *County Judge* shall be judge of the County Court.

A *Prosecuting Attorney* shall be elected by the people in every County where a County Court is established.

A *Referee* may be appointed on application of the parties to a suit.

The County Commissioners of each county shall divide it into not less than two *Justice Districts*. One *Justice of the Peace* shall be elected for each of the districts. His term shall be four years.

A Justice of the Peace shall have jurisdiction in cases arising in his own district and involving not more than \$100, and in such criminal cases, except felonies, as may be prescribed by law, and he shall have power to issue process for the arrest of all persons charged with felonies and misdemeanors.

A Justice of the Peace shall have the power to hold inquests of the dead.

A *Constable* shall be elected in each Justice's District, who shall perform such duties and under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

Criminal Courts of Record may be established in such counties as the Legislature shall deem expedient. One Judge shall be appointed for each said court by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate. He shall hold his office for four years, and his salary shall be \$1000 a year.

They shall have jurisdiction in all criminal cases not capital which may arise in such counties.

There shall be six terms of said courts in each year.

A Prosecuting Attorney for each such court shall be appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate. He shall hold his office four years and his compensation shall be fixed by law.

In counties having a criminal court, the County Court shall have no criminal jurisdiction and no prosecuting attorney.

The Clerk of said court shall be elected for four years.

The Legislature may establish in incorporated towns or cities, courts for the punishment of offenses against municipal ordinances.

No other Courts than those herein specified shall be established in this State.

All judicial officers of this State shall be conservators of the peace.

The style of all process shall be the "State of Florida," and all prosecutions shall be conducted by the authority of the State.

The number of jurors for the trial of causes in any court may be fixed by law but shall not be less than six in any case.

ARTICLE VI. SUFFRAGE AND ELIGIBILITY

1. Every male person of the age of twenty-one years and upwards, that shall, at the time of registration, be a citizen of the United States, and that shall have resided and had his habitation, domicile, home and place of permanent abode in Florida for one year and in the county for six months, shall in such county be deemed a qualified elector at all elections under this Constitution.¹ A naturalized citizen at and before registration shall produce to the registration officer his certificate of naturalization or a duly certified copy thereof.

2. The Legislature, at its first session after the ratification of this Constitution, shall provide by law for the registration of all the legally qualified voters in each county, and for the returns of elections; and shall also provide that after the completion, from time to time, of such registration, no person not duly registered according to law shall be allowed to vote.

3. Every elector shall at the time of his registration take and subscribe to the following oath: "I do solemnly swear or affirm that I will protect and defend the Constitution of the United States and of the State of Florida, that I am twenty-one years of age, and have been a resident of the State of Florida for twelve months and of this county for six months, and I am qualified to vote under the Constitution and laws of the State of Florida."

4. No person under guardianship, *non compos mentis* or insane shall

¹ Several towns of the State have given women equal political rights with men in all municipal matters.

be qualified to vote at any election, nor shall any person convicted of felony by a court of record be qualified to vote at any election unless restored to civil rights.

5. The Legislature shall have power to, and shall, enact the necessary laws to exclude from every office of honor, power, trust, or profit, civil or military, within the State, and from the right of suffrage, all persons convicted of bribery, perjury, larceny, or of infamous crime, or who shall make, or become directly or indirectly interested in, any bet or wager, the result of which shall depend upon any election; or that shall hereafter fight a duel or send or accept a challenge to fight, or that shall be a second to either party, or that shall be the bearer of such challenge or acceptance; but the legal disability shall not accrue until after trial and conviction by due form of law.

In all elections by the Legislature the vote shall be *viva voce*, and in all elections by the people the vote shall be by ballot.

The Legislature shall have the power to make the payment of the capitation tax a prerequisite for voting, and all such taxes received shall go into the school fund.

The Legislature shall enact such laws as will preserve the purity of the ballot given under this Constitution.

ARTICLE VII. CENSUS AND APPORTIONMENT

The Legislature shall consist of not more than thirty-two members of the Senate, and of not more than sixty-eight members of the House of Representatives.

The members of the House of Representatives shall be elected for terms of two years, and the members of the Senate shall be elected for terms of four years. (The Senators representing the odd-numbered districts were elected in 1900, those representing the even-numbered districts in 1902.)

The Legislature that shall meet A.D. 1887, and those that shall meet every ten years thereafter, shall apportion the representation in the Senate and the House of Representatives. The whole number of Senators shall not exceed thirty-two, and of Representatives shall not exceed sixty-eight. The representation in the House of Representatives shall be apportioned among the several counties as nearly as

possible according to population; provided each county shall have one representative and no county shall have more than three.

When any senatorial district is composed of two or more counties, the counties of which such district consists, shall not be entirely separated by any county belonging to another district. Any new county that may be created shall be entitled to one member in the House of Representatives until the next apportionment thereafter; and shall be assigned when created to one of the adjoining senatorial districts as shall be determined by the Legislature.

The Legislature shall provide for the enumeration of all the inhabitants of the State by counties for the year 1895, and every ten years thereafter.

ARTICLE VIII. COUNTIES AND CITIES

The State shall be divided into political divisions to be called counties.

The Legislature shall have the power to establish new counties and to change county lines.

The Legislature shall have no power to remove the county seat of any county but shall provide by general law for such removal.

There shall be elected, in and for each county, five County Commissioners. Their terms of office shall be two years, and their powers, duties and compensation shall be prescribed by law. Each county shall be divided into five districts as nearly equal in population as possible, and one County Commissioner shall be elected from each of such districts.

The Legislature shall provide for the election by the qualified electors in each county of the following officers: A clerk of the Circuit Court, a Sheriff, Constables, a County Assessor of Taxes, a Tax Collector, a Superintendent of Public Instruction, and a County Surveyor.

The term of all of these officers shall be four years, except that of the County Assessor of Taxes, and County Tax Collector who shall be elected for two years.

Their powers, duties, and compensation shall be prescribed by law. All county officers shall be commissioned by the Governor.

No commission shall be issued to such officer until he shall have filed with the Secretary of State such bond as may be prescribed by

the Legislature and be approved by the County Commissioners and the Comptroller.

No county officer shall become security upon the official bond of any other county officer.

If any person elected or appointed to any county office shall fail to give bond and qualify within sixty days after his election, the said office shall become vacant.

The Legislature shall provide for the division of counties into taxation districts where necessary, and for the appointment of an assistant assessor for each district. Assistant assessors are not commissioned.

The Legislature shall have power to establish and to abolish municipalities, to provide for their government, to prescribe their jurisdiction and powers, and to alter or amend these at any time. When any municipality shall be abolished, provision shall be made for the protection of its creditors.

ARTICLE IX. TAXATION AND FINANCE

The Legislature shall provide for a uniform and equal rate of taxation of all property, both real and personal, excepting such as may be exempted by law for municipal, educational, literary, scientific, religious, or charitable purposes.

It shall prescribe such regulations as shall secure a just valuation of all property.

It shall provide for raising revenue sufficient to defray the expenses of the State for each fiscal year, and also a sufficient sum to pay the principal and interest of the existing indebtedness of the State.

No tax shall be levied except in pursuance of law.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury except in pursuance of appropriations made by law.

The Legislature shall authorize the counties, cities, and towns to assess and impose taxes, but only for county and municipal purposes.

All property shall be taxed upon the principles established for State taxation.

But the cities and incorporated towns shall make their own assessments for municipal purposes upon the property within their limits.

The Legislature may provide for a special capitation tax and a tax on licenses.

The capitation tax shall not exceed one dollar a year and shall be applied exclusively to common school purposes.

The Legislature shall have the power to provide for issuing State bonds only for the purpose of repelling invasion or suppressing insurrection, or for the purpose of redeeming or refunding bonds already issued, at a lower rate of interest.

No tax shall be levied for the benefit of any chartered company of the State, nor for paying interest on any bonds issued by such chartered companies, or by counties, or by corporations for the above-mentioned purpose.

No person or corporation shall be relieved by any court from the payment of any tax that may be illegal, or illegally or irregularly assessed, until he or it shall have paid such portion of his or its taxes as may be legal.

There shall be exempt from taxation property to the value of \$200 to every widow that has a family dependent on her for support, and to every person that has lost a limb or been disabled in war or by misfortune.

The credit of the State shall not be pledged or loaned to any individual, company, corporation or association; nor shall the State become a joint owner or stockholder in any company, association, or corporation; nor shall any city, county, borough, township, or incorporated district be permitted to do so.

ARTICLE X. HOMESTEAD AND EXEMPTIONS

A homestead to the extent of 160 acres of land, or the half of one acre within the limits of any incorporated city or town, owned by the head of a family residing in this State, together with \$1000 worth of personal property, and the improvements on the real estate, shall be exempt from forced sale under process of any court.

The real estate shall not be alienable without the joint consent of husband and wife, when that relation exists.

No property shall be exempt from sale for taxes or assessments, or for the payment of obligations contracted for the purchase of said property, or for the erection or repair of improvements on the real estate exempted, or for house, field, or other labor performed on the same.

The exemptions provided for above shall inure to the widow and heirs of the party entitled to such exemptions.

The holder may alienate his homestead rights by deed or mortgage.

ARTICLE XI. MARRIED WOMEN'S PROPERTY

The property belonging to a married woman shall be her separate property and not liable for the debts of her husband without her consent given in writing and executed according to law.

But it is liable for any agreement made in writing, or for the price of any property purchased by her, or for labor or material used with her knowledge or assent in the construction of buildings, or repairs or improvements upon her property, or for agricultural or other labor bestowed thereon, with her knowledge and consent.

ARTICLE XII. EDUCATION

The Legislature shall provide for a uniform system of public free schools, and shall provide for their liberal maintenance.

There shall be a Superintendent of Public Instruction, whose duties shall be prescribed by law, and whose term of office shall be four years.

The State Board of Education shall consist of the Governor, who shall be president, the Secretary of State, the Attorney-General, the State Treasurer, and the State Superintendent of Public Instruction who shall be Secretary.

This Board shall have power to remove any subordinate school officer for cause, upon notice to the incumbent.

The Board shall have the management and investment of all State School Funds under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

It shall have such supervision of schools of higher grades as the law shall provide.

The State School Fund shall be derived from the following sources :

(1) The proceeds of all lands that have been or may hereafter be granted to the State by the United States for public school purposes.

(2) Donations to the State when the purpose is not specified.

(3) Appropriations by the State.

(4) The proceeds of escheated property or forfeitures.

(5) Twenty-five per cent of the sales of public lands which are now or may hereafter be owned by the State.

The principal of the State School Fund shall remain sacred and inviolate.

The interest of the State School Fund shall be exclusively applied to the support and maintenance of public free schools.

A special tax of one mill on the dollar of all taxable property in the State, in addition to the other means provided, shall be levied and apportioned annually for the support and maintenance of public free schools.

Provision shall be made by law for the apportionment and distribution of the interest on the State School Fund and the special tax among the counties in proportion to the average attendance upon the schools.

Each county shall be required to assess and collect annually for the support of public free schools therein, a tax of not less than three mills nor more than ten mills on the dollar of all taxable property in the county.

In addition to the tax provided for in the foregoing section, the County School Fund shall consist of:

- (1) The proportion of the interest of the State School Fund.
- (2) The one mill State tax apportioned to the county.
- (3) All capitation taxes collected within the county.

The County School fund shall be disbursed by the County Board of Public Instruction solely for the support and maintenance of public free schools.

The Legislature may provide for the division of any county or counties into convenient school districts; and for the election biennially of three school trustees, who shall hold their office for two years, and who shall have the supervision of all the schools within the district; and for the levying and collection of a district school tax of not more than three mills on the dollar, for the exclusive use of the public free schools within the district, whenever a majority of the qualified electors thereof that pay a tax on real, or personal property shall vote in favor of such levy.

Any incorporated town may constitute such school district.

The fund raised by the district tax may be expended in the district where levied for building or repairing school houses, for the purchase of school libraries and text-books, for salaries of teachers, or for educational purposes, so that the distribution among all the schools of the district be equitable.

White and colored children shall not be taught in the same school, but impartial provision shall be made for both.

No law shall be enacted authorizing the diversion or the lending of any County or District School Funds, or the appropriation of any part of the permanent or available school fund to any other than school purposes; nor shall the same, or any part thereof, be appropriated to or used for the support of any sectarian school.

The Legislature at its first session shall provide for the establishment and maintenance of not more than two Normal Schools.

The compensation of all county school officers shall be paid from the school fund of their respective counties, and all other county officers receiving stated salaries shall be paid from the general funds of their respective counties.

ARTICLE XIII. PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS

Institutions for the benefit of the insane, blind and deaf, and such other benevolent institutions as the public good may require, shall be fostered and supported by the State, subject to such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

A State Prison shall be established and maintained in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

Provision may be made for a house of refuge for juvenile offenders.

The Legislature shall have power to establish a home and work house for common vagrants.

The respective counties of the State shall provide in the manner prescribed by law for those of the inhabitants that by reason of age, infirmity, or misfortune, may have claims upon the aid and sympathy of society.

ARTICLE XIV. MILITIA

All able-bodied male inhabitants of the State, between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, that are citizens of the United States, or have declared their intention to become citizens thereof, shall constitute the militia of the State, but no male citizen, of whatever religious creed or opinion, shall be exempt from military duty except on such conditions as may be prescribed by law.

The Legislature may provide by law for organizing and disciplining the Militia of the State, for the encouragement of volunteer corps, the safe keeping of the public arms, and for a guard for the State Prison.

The Governor, by and with the consent of the Senate, shall appoint two Major-Generals and four Brigadier Generals of militia. They shall take rank according to the dates of their commissions. The officers and soldiers of the State militia, when uniformed, shall wear the uniform prescribed for the United States Army; provided, that volunteer companies may select their own uniforms.

The Governor shall have power to call out the militia to preserve the public peace, to execute the laws of the State, to suppress insurrection, or to repel invasion.

ARTICLE XV. PUBLIC HEALTH

The Legislature shall establish a State Board of Health and also County Boards of Health in all counties where it may be necessary, and shall prescribe their powers, duties, and responsibilities.

ARTICLE XVI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

The seat of government shall be at the city of Tallahassee, in the county of Leon.

Concerning Officers

The Governor, Supreme Court, and all administrative officers of the Executive Department shall keep their offices at the seat of government. But in case of invasion or violent epidemics the Governor may direct that the offices of the Government be removed to some other place, but only so long as necessary. The sessions of the Legislature may be removed for the same cause, but in case of such removal all departments of the government shall be removed to one place.

All county officers shall hold their respective offices, and keep their official books and records, at the county seats of their respective counties; and the Clerk and Sheriff shall either reside or have a sworn deputy within two miles of the county seat.

Each and every officer of this State, including the members of the Legislature, shall before entering upon the discharge of his official duties take the following oath of office: I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support, protect, and defend the Constitution and government of the United States and of the State of Florida; that I am duly qualified to hold office under the Constitution of the State,

and that I will well and faithfully perform the duties of _____ on which I am now about to enter. So help me God.

No person holding or exercising the functions of any office under any foreign government, under the government of the United States or under any other State, shall hold any office of honor or profit under the government of this State; and no person shall hold, or perform the functions of, more than one office under the government of this State at the same time; provided that Notaries Public, militia officers, county school officers, and Commissioners of deeds may be elected or appointed to fill any legislative, executive, or judicial office.

No person shall hold any office of trust or profit under the laws of this State without devoting his personal attention to the duties thereof.

The salary of each officer shall be payable quarterly upon his own requisition. No extra compensation shall be made to any officer, agent, employe, or contractor after the service shall have been rendered or the contract made. The Legislature shall provide for deductions from the salaries of public officers who neglect the performance of any duty assigned them by law.

No railroad or other transportation company or common carrier in this State shall grant a free pass, or discount the fare paid by the public generally, to any member of the Legislature, or to any salaried officer of this State, and the Legislature shall prohibit the granting or receiving such free pass, or fare at a discount, by suitable penalties.

A plurality of votes given at an election of officers shall constitute a choice when not otherwise provided by this Constitution.

The Governor and every State officer are hereby prohibited from giving certificates of election or other credentials to any person as having been elected to the House of Representatives of the United States Congress, or the United States Senate, who has not been five years a citizen of the State and ten years a citizen of the United States, and a qualified voter.

The Legislature shall not create any office, the term of which shall be longer than four years.

All State, County, and Municipal officers shall continue in office after the expiration of their official terms until their successors are duly qualified.

The sureties upon the official bonds of all officers shall be residents of, and have sufficient visible property unincumbered within, the State

(or the county, in the case of county officers), not exempt from sale under legal process, to make good their bonds.

Financial Provisions

In all criminal cases prosecuted in the name of the State when the defendant is insolvent or discharged, the legal costs and expenses, including the fees of officers, shall be paid by the counties where the crime is committed, under such regulations as shall be prescribed by law.

All fines and forfeitures collected under the penal laws of the State shall be paid into the county treasuries of the respective counties as a general county fund to be applied to such legal costs and expenses.

No money shall be appropriated or paid on any claim, the subject matter of which shall not have been provided for by pre-existing laws, unless allowed by a vote of two thirds of the members elected to each house of the Legislature.

The property of all corporations shall be subject to taxation unless such property be held and used exclusively for religious, scientific, municipal, educational, literary, or charitable purposes, or for a ship or barge canal across the peninsula of Florida.

The Legislature shall appropriate at least \$500 each year for the purchase of such books for the Supreme Court Library as the Court may direct.

Promiscuous

The Legislature may provide for the donation of public lands to actual settlers, not exceeding eighty acres to any one person.

The Legislature shall provide for the speedy publication and distribution of all laws it may enact.

Decisions of the Supreme Court, and all laws and judicial decisions shall be free for publication by any person.

No judgment of the Supreme Court shall take effect until the decision of the court in such case shall be filed with the clerk of said court.

No Convention or Legislature of this State shall act upon any amendment to the Constitution of the United States proposed by Congress to the several States, unless such Convention or Legislature shall have been elected after such amendment is submitted.

Deeds and mortgages which have been proved for record and recorded according to law, shall be taken as *prima facie* evidence in the

courts of this State without requiring proof of the execution. A certified copy of such record shall be of like effect as the original.

The Legislature shall provide for giving to mechanics and laborers an adequate lien on the subject matter of their labor.

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war except in the manner prescribed by law.

All marriages between a white person and a negro, or between a white person and a person of negro descent to the fourth generation, inclusive, are hereby forever prohibited.

The term felony, whenever it may occur in this Constitution or in the laws of the State, shall be construed to mean any criminal offense punishable with death or imprisonment in the State Penitentiary.

The Legislature may provide for the drainage of the land of one person over or through that of another, upon just compensation therefor to the owner of the land over which drainage is had.

No private property nor right of way shall be appropriated to the use of any corporation or individual until full compensation therefor shall be first made to the owner, or first secured to him by deposit of money; which compensation, irrespective of any benefit from any improvement proposed by such corporation or individual, shall be ascertained by a jury of twelve men in a court of competent jurisdiction, as shall be prescribed by law.

The Legislature has power and is directed to provide for the correction of abuses and to prevent unjust discrimination and excessive charges by those engaged as common carriers, or performing other services of a public nature.

The Seal of the State shall be and remain as follows: A seal the size of the American silver dollar, having in the center thereof a view of the sun's rays over a highland in the distance, a cocoa tree, a steamboat on water, and an Indian female scattering flowers in the foreground, encircled by the words, "Great Seal of the State of Florida; In God We Trust."

The State flag shall be of the following proportions and description: Depth to be three fourths length of fly. The seal of the State, of diameter one third the fly, in the center of a white ground. Red bars, in width one eighth the length of fly extending from each corner toward the center, to the outer rim of the seal.

ARTICLE XVII. AMENDMENTS

Amendments to this Constitution may be proposed by either branch of the Legislature, at a regular session,

They must be agreed to by three fifths of all the members elected to each House and entered upon their respective Journals with the yeas and nays.

They must be published for three months immediately preceding the next general election, in one newspaper in each county.

They must be so submitted to the electors of the State, at such election, for approval, as to enable the voters to vote on each amendment separately.

If a majority voting upon the amendments at such election shall adopt them they shall become a part of the Constitution.

When two thirds of all the members of both Houses of the Legislature shall determine that a revision of this Constitution is necessary, such determination shall be entered upon the Journals with the yeas and nays thereon.

Notice shall be published in every county for three months preceding the next general election of Representatives.

The electors at said election may vote for or against the revision.

If a majority of the electors so voting be in favor of revision, the Legislature shall provide by law for a convention to revise the Constitution.

Such convention shall be held within six months after the passage of such law.

The convention shall consist of a number equal to the membership of the House of Representatives, and shall be apportioned among the several counties in the same manner as members of said House.

ARTICLE XVIII. SCHEDULE

This Article deals only with the provisions necessary for putting this Constitution into effect in lieu of that of 1868.

ARTICLE XIX. PROHIBITION

The manufacture, sale, barter or exchange of all alcoholic or intoxicating liquors and beverages, whether spirituous, vinous or malt, are

hereby forever prohibited in the State of Florida, except alcohol for medical, scientific or mechanical purposes, and wine for sacramental purposes; the sale of which alcohol and wine for the purposes aforesaid, shall be regulated by law.

The Legislature shall enact suitable laws for the enforcement of the provisions of this article.

This article shall go into effect on the first day of January, A. D. 1919.

FLORIDA ELECTION SYSTEM

GENERAL CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS

IN all elections by the Legislature the vote shall be *viva voce*, and in all elections by the people the vote shall be by ballot. (Art. VI., Sec. 6.)

Laws shall be passed regulating elections, and prohibiting, under adequate penalties, all undue influence thereon from power, bribery, tumult or other improper practice. (Art. III., Sec. 26.)

The Legislature shall provide for the election by the people or appointment by the Governor of all State and county officers not otherwise provided for by this constitution, and fix by law their duties and compensation. (Art. III., Sec. 27.)

Every elector shall, at the time of his registration, take and subscribe to the following oath: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will protect and defend the constitution of the United States and of the State of Florida, that I am twenty-one years of age, and have been a resident of the State of Florida for twelve months and of this county

for six months : and I am qualified to vote under the constitution and laws of the State of Florida." (Art. VI., Sec. 3.)

Other constitutional provisions are those embodied in the several legislative enactments as outlined below. (See Chap. 4328, Laws of 1895; Chap. 4536, 4537, and 4538, Laws of 1897; Chap. 4999, Laws of 1899.)

GENERAL ELECTION LAW

Time. — General elections are held in the several counties of the State on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November of each even-numbered year.

Purpose. — At each general election there are chosen, by the qualified electors of the State, all elective State and county officers whose term of office may then require an election to be held to fill such office, besides State senators and members of the House of Representatives, members of Congress, and presidential electors.

Suffrage. — All male persons twenty-one years of age and upwards who are citizens of the United States and who have resided in the State for one year and in the county six months at the time of any election are considered qualified electors, with the following exceptions.

Disfranchisement. — The following classes shall not be entitled to vote : —

- (1) Persons not duly registered.
- (2) Persons under guardianship.
- (3) Persons who are insane or idiotic.
- (4) Persons who have been convicted of felony by a Court of Record.
- (5) Persons who have been convicted of bribery, perjury, larceny, or any infamous crime in any court of the State or any other State.
- (6) Persons who make or are interested in any bets, the result of which depends upon an election.
- (7) Persons who fight a duel, or send or convey or accept a challenge to fight, or are seconds to either party.
- (8) Persons who have not paid, on or before the second Saturday in the month preceding the day of election, their poll taxes for the two years next preceding the year in which the election is held. Provided, no person shall be prevented from voting for not having so paid a poll tax for any year which shall not have been lawfully assessable against him by reason of his not having been of age, or having been over fifty-

five years of age, or by reason of having lost a limb in battle, or having not been in this State more than one year.

Special Elections. — Special elections may be held in the following cases : —

When there has been no choice of any officer who should have been elected at a general election.

When a vacancy occurs in the office of State senator or members of the House of Representatives, provided a session of the legislature shall be held after the vacancy occurs and before a general election.

When a vacancy occurs more than three months before a general election, in the office of representative to Congress or in any office which the governor is not authorized to fill by appointment.

When it is necessary to elect presidential electors, by reason of a vacancy in the office of President and Vice-president.

Notice of Election. — The Secretary of State is required to give notice in one or more newspapers published at the capital, of a general or a special election, sixty days prior to such election; such notice to state the offices to be filled by the election.

He must send a copy of the notice to the sheriff of each county, who must have it published in one paper published in his county, or if there is no paper there, he shall put the notice in five of the most conspicuous public places in the county. When published in a newspaper, the notice must appear each week for sixty days next preceding the election both at the capital and in the counties.

Registration. — The supervisor of registration is required to open his books at least three days in each week from 9 A.M. to 12 M. and from 2 to 5 P.M. from the first Monday in August. District registration officers must keep their books open from 9 A.M. to 12 M. and from 1 to 7 P.M. at least two days each week from the first Monday in September to the second Saturday of October.

The registration officer is required to give notice, by publication, of the date of opening and of closing the registration books and the place at which they will be kept while open for registration. The supervisor of registration, must, within fourteen days after the second Saturday in the month preceding the day of any general election, publish a certified list of the registered and qualified electors in each election district. The registration officer is required to furnish each elector with a certified copy of registration, or if the elector has moved into another district, with a certificate of transfer, and no person can

vote in any other district than that in which his name appears. The decisions of the registration officer are subject to revision by the Board of County Commissioners. On the first Monday after the closing of the registration books in every year in which there is a general election, the County Commissioners are required to examine and revise the registration list, and to publish the list of names stricken therefrom.

Collection of Poll Taxes.—The tax collector of each county is required by law to be present in his office from 9 A.M. to 12 M. and from 1 to 5 P.M. each day, Sundays excepted, for twenty days next preceding the second Saturday of the month before the day of any general election for the purpose of receiving poll taxes and issuing receipts therefor. The receipt must state the color and age of the elector and the number of the election district in which the elector resides. Tax collectors must make certified lists of poll taxes collected, one of which must be filed with the registration officer, the other forwarded to the comptroller.

Election Officers.—For the purpose of conducting elections, it is the duty of the county commissioners in each county, at least twenty days prior to any general or special election, to appoint three intelligent, discreet, fair-minded inspectors of election and a clerk of election for each polling place in each election district, all of whom shall be residents and registered qualified electors of the election district for which they are appointed, and all of whom shall not belong to the same political party.

They must cause the names of the inspectors and clerks to be published at least fifteen days prior to the day of election. Inspectors and clerks are paid two dollars per day and the messenger delivering the returns receives five cents per mile each way for transmitting the tax books and returns. No elector who cannot read and write the English language can be appointed a clerk or inspector of election. In case any inspector or clerk of election is absent, his place may be supplied by the electors present favoring the ticket which the absent inspector or clerk had been chosen to represent. Inspectors and clerks are required to subscribe to a written oath to faithfully perform the duties imposed upon them. This oath may be taken before any officer authorized to administer oaths, or the inspectors and clerk may swear each other. The oaths must be returned with the poll list. After taking the oath the inspectors organize by electing one of their

members chairman. All questions that may arise must be decided by a majority of the inspectors.

Conduct of Election. — Polling places are to be railed off with an entrance and an exit, and only one elector is allowed to enter at a time. No one is allowed to speak to an elector in the polling place except the inspectors, and they are not allowed to speak or interfere concerning the manner of his voting or any ticket he may vote. All polling places must be opened at 8 A.M. and kept open until sundown, the time of opening to be regulated by the time standard of the locality where the election is held.

The inspectors may adjourn for one half hour between 12 M. and 1 P.M., by making public proclamation of the closing and opening. During the adjournment, the ballot box must be in possession and view of two of the inspectors who shall not have the key. During the election and canvass of the votes the ballot box must not be concealed from the public.

Ballots. — All elections must be by secret official ballot printed by the county, the ballot to contain the names of all the candidates duly nominated by primary election, convention, or mass meeting, and to be delivered by the inspectors to the elector on his application to vote. All ballots provided by the county commissioners must be alike, printed in plain type, in straight lines, upon plain white paper so thick that the printing cannot be distinguished from the back, with a line between each name and extending sufficiently to the left of the name to easily permit the making before each name a cross mark (×) and, in an appropriate place, the words "Vote for one" or "Vote for two" or more as the case may be. All ballots for use at a precinct shall be fastened together in convenient numbers in books or blocks in such manner that each ballot may be easily removed and such ballot shall have a stub attached of sufficient size for one of the inspectors to write or stamp his name or initials thereon.

Balloting. — When the ballot is presented by the elector, the stub must be detached before the ballot is placed in the ballot box. Booths must be provided where the elector may mark his ballot in secret. Only one person is permitted to enter a booth except in case of physical disability of the elector to mark his ballot, in which case he may call some one to mark his ballot for him. No voter shall be allowed a longer time than five minutes, after receiving his ballot and entering the booth, to mark his ballot and cast his vote. Failing to vote

within the prescribed time, he must retire from the booth and not enter the polling place again. No one shall be allowed to approach nearer than fifteen feet to any door or window of a polling place except for the purpose of casting his ballot, and then only one elector at a time can be allowed in the polling place. Penalties are prescribed for any elector who shall allow his ballot to be seen; remove it from the polling place; mark it in any manner by which it may be identified; interfere with or unduly influence any elector in the preparation of a ballot; print, procure, or have in his possession, except as required by law, any ballot or copy of a ballot; or attempt to do any of these things.

Any elector who by accident or mistake spoils his ballot may return it to the inspectors who shall detach the stub and destroy the ballot, without inspection, and shall give the elector another ballot. No elector may be furnished in this manner with more than three ballots and no elector will be permitted to carry a ballot outside of the polling room. A record must be kept by the clerk of all the ballots destroyed. Ballots improperly marked may not be counted. Clerks must keep the poll list. The inspectors must prevent repolling, keep order, and see that the law is complied with.

Preservation of Order. — Each polling place must be provided with a deputy sheriff who shall be subject to all lawful commands of the inspectors. The deputy sheriff has the power to keep the peace and to summon a posse, but no deputy sheriff or policeman can enter the polling place unless summoned by the inspectors. Failure on the part of the deputy sheriff or an election officer to perform his duty makes him guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by prescribed penalties.

Canvass and Returns. — At the close of the election the inspectors at each polling place shall open the box in the presence of the public, and count the ballots therein. If the number tallies with the record of the clerk, the inspectors proceed to canvass the vote and must continue without adjournment until the canvass is completed. The canvass being completed, the result is publicly proclaimed, and duplicate certificates are made out and signed by the clerk and inspectors and carefully sealed in envelopes, one of which is immediately delivered to the supervisor of registration, together with the poll list, oaths of inspectors and clerk, ballot box, ballot stubs, memoranda and papers of all kinds used in conducting the election. The other certificate is delivered to the county judge.

County Canvass.—On the sixth day, or sooner if all the returns have been received, the County Judge and Supervisor of Registration meet at the office of the Supervisor. They call in the Chairman of the Board of County Commissioners or other member of the board. If from sickness or other cause the County Judge or Supervisor cannot act, another member of the Board of County Commissioners is designated by the Chairman instead. These constitute the County Canvassing Board, who canvass the vote, and make the returns in duplicate. One of these is immediately forwarded by mail to the Secretary of State, the other to the Governor. The result of the election is recorded in full in a book provided by the County Commissioners, which is kept as a part of the county records. Failure to perform these duties is punishable by heavy penalties.

State Canvass.—On the thirty-fifth day after the holding of any general or special election for any State officer or member of Congress, or sooner if the returns shall have been received, the State Board of Canvassers, consisting of the Secretary of State, the Comptroller and the Attorney-General or any two of them, together with any other administrative officer of the Executive Department who may be designated by them, proceed to canvass the returns. When the true vote is determined, the result is declared, a record is made of the returns in a book kept for that purpose, the returns are filed in the Secretary's office and the result is published once in one or more newspapers published at the capital.

Special Provisions.—In case of an epidemic the County Commissioners may establish polling places at a safe and convenient distance from the infected point. All saloons must be closed at six o'clock of the evening preceding the day of election and remain closed until six o'clock of the morning after the election. During this time the sale of all liquors is prohibited under heavy penalties. Corporations may not contribute to any political party or organization or to promote the candidacy of any person.

POLITICAL PRIMARY ELECTIONS

(Chap. 5014, Laws of 1901.)

The State executive or standing committee of any political party may call a primary election by giving thirty days' published notice of the time and purpose of same, with the polling places, names of inspectors and time when returns shall be made to the committee.

Only persons legally qualified to vote and whose poll taxes were paid at least ten days before the time of such election are permitted to participate. The executive committee calling such primary election may declare the terms and conditions on which those offering to vote shall be regarded as members of the party in whose interest the election is called and therefore entitled to participate. The inspectors may reject the vote of any person whom they may deem ineligible, unless such person shall make oath as to his eligibility under the conditions prescribed.

The method of balloting in primary elections conforms as nearly as possible to the general election law.

The primary law passed by the Legislature of 1913 provides for the voting for a first and a second choice. This provision makes the second primary of former years unnecessary.

The executive committee are authorized to regulate the pay of primary election officers and to provide funds for election expenses by assessing candidates not to exceed five per cent of the annual compensation of the office sought.

The primary elections of any political party, for all purposes, must be held throughout the State on the same day, but the primary elections of different parties may be held on different days. Primary elections must be held not less than sixty days before the date for the general election.

SPECIAL TAX SCHOOL DISTRICT ELECTIONS

(Chap. 4678, Laws of 1899. All other laws on this subject were repealed by Chap. 5000, 1901.)

Whenever one fourth of the qualified electors that pay a tax on property shall so petition, the County Board of Public Instruction shall order an election to determine (1) whether a specified city, town, or designated portion of a county shall become a special tax school district; (2) who shall be school trustees of said district; (3) the number of mills of district tax to be levied and collected annually for the succeeding two years.

The petition must be published for four successive weeks before the election is ordered, and the order for election must be published during a like time.

Special tax district elections are conducted like general elections

except that they are managed and canvassed by the Board of Public Instruction.

The funds derived from special district taxes are expended for school purposes within the district where paid and are to be divided equitably among all the schools of the district. The trustees apportion the fund among the several schools and purposes, but the control and expenditure of the fund is intrusted to the County Board of Public Instruction. The fund is assessed, collected and held by the County Assessor, Collector, and Treasurer respectively. Trustees nominate teachers, but the election is by the County Board.

PRIVILEGES AND DUTIES OF FLORIDA CITIZENS

EVERY boy and girl of Florida should be familiar with the rights and privileges guaranteed by his State and nation. The fact that our rights are so thoroughly secured by the constitutions upon which our government is founded usually prevents our having occasion to defend ourselves against their infraction; yet we should know how great these blessings are, — we should know our privileges as citizens that we may make use of them, and our duties that we may faithfully and wisely perform them.

We who have so long enjoyed the liberties secured to us by our government should not forget the tyrannies endured by our forefathers who fought for their independence. They had been taxed for the support of a government from which they had received no protection and in which they had no voice. They were forced to maintain a government for the benefit of the rulers. Their most sacred rights were constantly ignored by those in authority over them. Governments not only failed to secure to them the right to worship God as they chose, but put thousands to death for no other crime than worshipping as conscience dictated. Men had no assurance of fair trial, and innocent as well as guilty were often punished most cruelly, sometimes without knowing for what offense. When convicted, their property was often seized by the government, their families were left destitute, and even their children were attainted as criminals. Even for debt, men were indefinitely imprisoned. In studying the history of those times you will find many laws and customs which made life

very hard for one who was not born among the ruling classes, and even among these the whims of a monarch could often decide concerning an individual's fortune and power or his degradation and death.

It was in order to be free of these tyrannies and to set up for themselves and their posterity a government which should secure to every man those inherent rights which God intended he should have, that our forefathers fought and won in the Revolutionary War and that they afterwards framed the constitution of the United States.

In the national constitution the first ten amendments constitute a bill of rights, while in the constitution of Florida the first twenty-four paragraphs are devoted to a declaration of rights which the State government is pledged to secure to every citizen. We should be proud of the fact that we are all equal before the law and that each of us has certain rights which it is the business of our government to protect against all men or combinations of men. Among these are the rights of enjoying and defending life and liberty, of acquiring, possessing, and defending property, of pursuing happiness, and securing safety. Every citizen should know that the highest source of political power is the people. Our government gets its authority only from the people and its highest purpose is to secure the rights and protection of the people. As one of our great men has said, ours is "a government of the people, by the people, and for the people."

Every person, however humble, is entitled to the protection of just and impartial courts, to support the decrees of which there stands ready the whole power of the officers of the law and the military and naval forces of the government. No man is so poor or lowly but that the might of the nation stands between him and injustice.

Besides the protection and justice which our government secures to us, there are countless advantages and opportunities which are afforded by the encouragement and protection given to those engaged in various occupations. The immeasurable benefits arising from the railroads and telegraphs, our ability to market our produce in any part of the world or to purchase at a neighboring store for a small price the products of every part of the world, the magnificent postal service, the daily news, and thousands of other things that distinguish our advanced civilization, are some of the incalculable advantages secured to us by the government of our State and of our nation.

What greater cause could we have for pride than that this government, so great and so good, is our government! Not only has our coun-

try brought liberty to its own people, but it has paved the way for the formation of many republics, and has secured greater liberties to the people of every civilized nation. It has been the great model of liberty and the inspiration to self-government for the whole world. The thought should thrill our hearts with patriotism.

But among all the political liberties and blessings that we enjoy, none is of more importance or should be more appreciated than the opportunity afforded by our State for every child, rich or poor, to receive a good education. Education is the means by which the distinctions of class and birth are swept away, and every one is able to take his stand among men according to his ability and his deserts. Our State has provided an opportunity for every child to rise from the helplessness and hopelessness of ignorance and to take his place wherever his ability and his industry entitle him to stand.

Every one of these privileges and opportunities implies a duty. It is a fortunate law of life that whatever the opportunities that are given to us, from whatever source, the benefits we receive from them depend upon the exertions we put forth in appropriating them for our use. The protection given us by our government is a benefit to us only so long as we abide by the restrictions it places upon us. The strong right arm of the law falls as heavily in the punishment of law breakers as it does in the protection of law-abiding citizens. The fact that we are protected from the injustice of our neighbors who are stronger than we, implies that we must accord the same protection from our own selfishness to our neighbors who are weaker. Every department of government requires money to sustain it, and with the same readiness that we enjoy the advantages the government affords us, we should pay our right proportion of the taxes required for its maintenance.

Every true citizen of Florida should feel that it is as wrong to cheat the State as it is to cheat his neighbor. The man who enjoys the protection and privileges of a citizen and then refuses to pay his poll tax, or gives his property a false valuation in order to cheat the government of a part of that which is due from him, has committed an act much worse in its real nature than one who buys goods from a merchant, or boards at a hotel, and then refuses to pay his just debts. Hardly anything short of actual treason could be more unpatriotic and more disgraceful in the citizenship of any State than that it should become a custom to value property under oath, for as-

assessment of taxes, at less than its worth. Unfortunately, the laws are not now clear as to how one should rightfully determine the value of his property. This should be made clear with no opportunity for pleading ignorance, and then a public sentiment should prevail that one who would perjure himself to cheat his State should be debarred from the confidence of good people as would any other thief.

Another duty of every good citizen is to feel the same interest in the affairs of his government that he does in his private affairs. For one who is not in public life this requires very little of his time and attention, yet nothing can be of more consequence to himself and his children than that the government be kept clean and pure, that its trusts be put in the hands of true and able men, and that those who are unfit to manage public business or who would use it for selfish purposes be kept from getting control. To accomplish this, every citizen should make himself familiar with public issues and not only should cast his own vote with a definite knowledge that by so doing he is contributing to the welfare and strength of his State and country, but should exert all his influence to the same end. When, as will often happen, he shall see men whom he knows to be incompetent striving for public office, or when he becomes aware of a movement to put into power men who will use the government to foster selfish interests, he should rally to the protection of his State or his country, as he would in time of danger to the defense of his home.

Every good citizen should have definite views as to public policies so that he may form his own opinions and ally himself intelligently with that party which he thinks will best serve the interest of the country. It is equally wrong to refuse to participate in public matters and to follow, like sheep, the dictates of a party leader. Nothing will prove so disastrous to a political party, in the long run, as that its adherents should, without consideration of merit, vote for any man who may attach himself to the party. The test which should be applied to the claims of any candidate is not, "By what party name is he known?" but "For what principles of government does he stand?" "What is his fitness to properly fill the position which he seeks?" and, more than all, "Is his character worthy of all confidence?" There is danger both to the interests of the party and to those of the country in the doctrine that loyalty to the party demands that a man should vote for a candidate, whom he knows to be unfit for a position, because by some chicanery he has gotten his name on

the party ticket. Sometimes the best service a man can render his party is to cause the defeat of a candidate or nominee who, he has good reason to believe, will bring disgrace upon it. In matters of public policy, it is usually right that a man should remain loyal to his party until he feels he must abandon it and proclaim his allegiance to another party; just as he should support the official acts of his government as long as he retains his citizenship. But his duty to his party or his country never demands that he should uphold dishonesty or immorality in any form.

Loyalty to one's government not only demands that one should abide by its decisions and adhere to its policies, but also forbids that one should do anything which would lessen the influence, dignity, or effectiveness of any department of the government. The authority and dignity of the courts should be protected by every good citizen until such wrong has been done that it becomes his duty to advocate impeachment of the erring official. Then he should feel that his duty has not been performed until the wrong doer has been removed from office and made to pay the penalty of his offenses. The practice of abusing those in authority has done much harm in the past, not only in weakening the effectiveness of the servants to whom the government has been intrusted, but also in endangering them and the stability of the government itself.

No citizens have a more important duty to perform for their State, a greater responsibility, or a greater privilege than the boys and girls who read these pages. Remember that your ability to be good citizens in the future depends upon how you do your duty to your country now. If you waste the precious school days and the opportunities they bring, you are not only throwing away the greatest privilege that our country can give, but besides this, you are making it impossible that you can ever understand the problems of good citizenship and do your duty in maintaining the power, strength, and glory of our country. But if you make the best use of every day; if you learn to love your country and your State, their history and the stories of their great men; if you acquaint yourself with the geography and the government that you may know the meaning of the problems that will arise; if your hearts learn to thrill with the tales of heroism, the songs of patriotism, and the sight of the Stars and Stripes, then will you be serving your State as nobly and as well as the greatest and best statesman that fills a public office.

GOVERNORS OF FLORIDA

TERRITORIAL GOVERNORS

Andrew Jackson, Military Governor	1821-1822
William P. Duval	1822-1834 ✓
John B. Eaton	1834-1835
Richard Keith Call	1835-1839
Robert Raymond Reid	1839-1841
Richard Keith Call	1841-1844
John Branch	1844-1845

STATE GOVERNORS

William D. Mosely	1845-1849
Thomas Brown	1849-1853
James E. Broome	1853-1857
Madison S. Perry	1857-1861
John Milton	1861-1865
A. K. Allison	1865
William Marvin, Provisional Governor	1865-1866
David S. Walker	1866-1868
Harrison Reed	1868-1873
Ossian B. Hart	1873-1874
Marcellus L. Stearns	1874-1877
✓ George F. Drew	1877-1881
William D. Bloxham	1881-1885
Edward A. Perry	1885-1889
Francis P. Fleming	1889-1893
Henry L. Mitchell	1893-1897
William D. Bloxham	1897-1901
William Sherman Jennings	1901-1905
Napoleon Bonaparte Broward	1905-1909
Albert W. Gilchrist	1909-1913
Park Trammell	1913-1917
Sidney J. Catts	1917-

POPULATION OF FLORIDA BY COUNTIES

[Arranged geographically so as to show the development of the State by sections]

COUNTIES	1830	1840	1850	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1915
The State .	34,730	54,477	87,445	140,424	187,748	269,493	391,422	528,542	752,619	921,569
Escambia .	2,518	3,993	4,351	5,768	7,817	12,156	20,188	28,313	38,029	41,143
Santa Rosa	868	.....	2,883	5,480	3,312	6,645	7,961	10,293	14,897	20,746
Okaloosa ⁵	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Walton .	1,207	1,461	1,817	3,037	3,041	4,201	4,816	9,346	16,460	16,474
Holmes .	.....	.....	1,205	1,386	1,572	2,170	4,336	7,762	11,557	14,094
Jackson .	3,907	4,681	6,639	10,209	9,528	14,372	17,544	23,377	29,821	35,407
Washington.	978	859	1,950	2,154	2,302	4,089	6,426	10,154	16,403	10,811
Bay .	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Calhoun .	.....	1,142	1,377	1,446	998	1,580	1,681	5,132	7,465	7,467
Gadsden .	4,895	5,992	8,784	9,396	9,802	12,169	11,894	15,294	22,198	22,981
Liberty .	.....	.....	.....	1,457	1,050	1,362	1,452	2,956	4,700	4,826
Franklin .	.....	1,030	1,561	1,904	1,256	1,791	3,308	4,890	5,201	5,434
Leon .	6,494	10,713	11,442	12,343	15,236	19,662	17,752	19,887	19,427	20,135
Wakulla .	.....	.....	1,955	2,839	2,506	2,723	3,117	5,149	4,802	7,606
Jefferson .	3,312	5,713	7,718	9,876	13,398	16,065	15,757	16,195	17,210	16,196
Taylor .	.....	.....	.....	1,384	1,453	2,279	2,122	3,999	7,103	10,783
Madison .	525	2,644	5,490	7,779	11,121	14,798	14,316	15,446	16,919	17,834
Lafayette	.....	.....	.....	2,068	1,783	2,441	3,686	4,987	6,710	7,873
Hamilton .	553	1,464	2,511	4,154	5,749	6,790	8,507	11,881	11,825	12,484
Suwanee .	.....	.....	.....	2,303	3,556	7,161	10,524	14,554	18,603	20,289
Columbia	.....	.....	4,808	4,646	7,335	9,589	12,877	17,094	17,689	16,023
Baker .	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,325	2,303	3,333	4,516	4,805	5,134
Bradford ¹	.....	.....	.....	3,820	3,671	6,112	7,516	10,295	14,090	16,778
Alachua .	2,204	2,282	2,524	8,232	17,328	16,462	22,934	32,245	34,305	35,365

Duval	1,970	4,156	4,539	5,074	11,921	19,431	26,800	39,733	75,163	94,834
Nassau	1,511	2,892	2,164	3,644	4,247	6,635	8,294	9,634	10,525	10,005
St. Johns	2,538	2,694	2,525	3,038	2,618	4,535	8,712	9,165	13,208	13,487
Clay	.....	.....	.....	1,914	2,098	2,838	5,154	5,635	6,116	7,315
Putnam	.....	.....	687	2,712	3,821	6,261	11,186	11,641	13,096	15,949
Flagler ⁵	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Levy	.....	.....	465	1,781	2,018	5,767	6,586	8,603	10,361	12,003
Marion	.....	.....	3,338	8,609	10,804	13,046	20,796	24,403	26,941	28,757
Volusia	.....	.....	.....	1,158	1,723	3,294	8,467	10,003	16,510	21,641
Orange ²	733	73	466	987	2,195	6,618	12,584	11,374	19,107	15,398
Seminole	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9,450
Lake	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8,034	7,467	9,509	12,468
Sumter	.....	.....	.....	1,549	2,952	4,686	5,363	6,187	6,696	7,517
Hernando ³	.....	.....	926	1,200	2,938	4,248	2,476	3,638	4,997	6,291
Citrus	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,394	5,391	6,731	5,226
Pasco	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4,249	6,054	7,502	9,634
Polk	.....	.....	.....	.....	3,169	3,181	7,905	12,472	24,148	37,422
Osceola	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3,133	3,444	5,507	10,936
St. Lucie ⁴	.....	.....	139	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4,075	8,602
Brevard	.....	.....	.....	246	1,216	1,478	3,401	5,158	4,717	7,270
Okeechobee ⁵	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Dade	.....	446	159	83	85	257	861	4,955	11,933	24,535
Palm Beach	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5,577	9,718
Broward	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4,761
Hillsboro	.....	452	2,377	2,981	3,216	5,814	14,941	36,013	78,374	83,661
Pinellas	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	18,815
Manatee	.....	.....	.....	854	1,931	3,544	2,895	4,633	9,550	15,912
De Soto	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4,944	8,047	14,200	22,184
Lee	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,414	3,071	6,294	8,734
Monroe	517	688	2,645	2,913	5,657	10,940	18,786	18,006	21,563	19,640

¹ Name changed from New River, December 6, 1861.² Changed from Mosquito.³ Changed from Benton.⁴ Part

taken to form Brevard and parts annexed to Dade, Polk, and Volusia; in 1905 reconstituted from part of Brevard County,
⁵ New counties: Okaloosa, 1915, from parts of Santa Rosa and Walton. Flagler, 1917, from parts of Volusia and St. Johns.
 Okeechobee, 1917, from parts of Palm Beach and St. Lucie.

INDEX

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION.—VOWELS: ā in lāte, ă in făt, ă in făr, a in fall; ē in mē, ě in mět, e in vein; ī in fine, ĩ in tĭn, ĩ in police; ō in nōte, ȳ in nőt; ū in tūne, ŭ in nūt, ȳ in rude, u in pull; ŷ in hymn.

CONSONANTS: ç in çent; e in eork; ĝ in ĝem, ĝ in ĝo; s̄ in busy; n, the French nasal.

NOTE.—Pronunciation is here indicated only of the words likely to be mispronounced.

- Abraham, negro interpreter, 126.
- Ādelāntă'do, Spanish title for governor, 19, 23, 27.
- Admission of Florida to Union, 152.
- Agricultural college established, 192.
- Agriculture, commissioner of, 242.
- Alabama secedes, 157.
- Alăch'ua County, 212, 274.
- Allison, A. K., governor of Florida, 177, 273.
- Altamahă', fort built on, 73.
- Ambrīs'ter, sentenced to death, 96.
- Amelia Island, 88.
- Amendments to constitution, provision for, 259.
- America and the Americans* (Murat), 112.
- "American Rĭvie'ră," 225.
- Anderson, Colonel Patton, at Pensacola, 158.
- Anderson, General R. H., at Santa Rosa Island, 159, 160.
- commander of cavalry, 167.
- Anhăyē'ă, Narvaez at, 25.
- Annexation of Florida, 100, 101.
- Ăpală'chee, desolation of, 71, 72.
- search for gold in, 24, 25.
- Apalachee Indians, war with Spaniards, 61, 62.
- Ăpalăchicō'lă founded, 113.
- Apalachicola, arsenal seized at, 158.
- Apalachicola Bay, British agents at, 92.
- Apalachicola River, Indian reservation on, 122.
- Apportionment of representation, 248, 249.
- Ăr'butnôt sentenced to death, 96.
- Ăr'mistead, General, in Seminole War, 143.
- Armstrong, General, at Big Wahoo Swamp, 136.
- Arriō'lă, Don Andres de, founds Pensacola, 64.
- Arsenal, United States, seized, 158.
- Asboth, General, raids of, 168, 170, 171.
- Ashley, Colonel, commander in "Republic of Florida," 88.
- Assemblies called, 78.

- Assessor of taxes, county, 249.
 Attorney General, duties of, 242.
 Attorney, prosecuting, election of, 246.
 Attorney, State, appointment of, 245.
 Auditor, county, 245.
 Äuté, Narvaez at, 25.
 Ayäväl'la destroyed, 71.
 Ayllon, De (ilyōn'), explorations of, 21.

 Bahā'ma Islands, Florida exchanged for, 80.
 Baker County, 213, 274.
 Barrān'cas, Fort, Masot at, 97. seized, 158.
 Bartow, South Florida Military College at, 231.
 Bāt'on Rouge (rōōzh), government, 85.
 Bay County, 213, 274.
 Beaches of Florida, 14.
 Belleair (bēl'air), celebration at, 177.
 Benton County, 275, note.
 Bibliography, 213-216.
 Bienville, De (byānvēl'), burns Pensacola, 65, 66.
 Big Wahōō' Swamp, battle of, 136. massacre at, 132.
 Bills and laws, how passed, 237.
 Bīlōx'i, settlement at, 64.
 Bīmīnī', search for, 18, 19.
 Blockade runners, 172.
 Bloody Marsh, battle of, 75.
 Blōx'ham, William D., governor of Florida, 190, 196, 273.
 Board of Education, State, 252.
 Bonds, State, 201.

 Boundaries of East Florida, 77. of Florida, 11, 86, 235. of West Florida, 77, 84, 85.
 Bōw'legs, Indian chief, 89.
 Bōwles, William Augustus, career of, 82-84.
 Bradford County, 213, 274.
 Bragg, General, at Pensacola, 158. plans attack on Santa Rosa Island, 159. transferred to Mobile, 161.
 Branch, John, governor of Florida, 152, 153, 273.
 Bré, Pierre de (brā, pēār'), 56.
 Brē'vård, Brigadier General, at "Brick Church," 163.
 Brevard County, 212, 275.
 "Brick Church," battle of, 163.
 Broome, James E., governor Florida, 155, 273.
 Broward, Napoleon, governor of Florida, 197, 273.
 Broward County, 213, 275.
 Brown, Thomas, governor of Florida, 155, 273.
 Bruce's Creek, settlement at, 116.
 Bu'ist, Major G. L., commander of battery, 167.
 Bullock, Brigadier General, 182.
 Butler, General, at New Orleans, 148, 149. at St. Augustine, 101.

 Cabinet officials, 242.
 Calhoun' County, 212, 274.
 Call, Major William, 147.
 Call, Richard Keith, at Big Wahoo Swamp, 136. builds first railroad in Florida, 113.

- expedition against Indians, 112.
- governor of Florida, 129, 146-150, 273.
- marches against Indians, 133, 134.
- Cällä'vä, Spanish governor, 103.
- Calöö'sas, 37.
- Campbell, Governor, Pensacola surrendered by, 80.
- Canals, building of, 190.
- Caní'eo, Caneí'o, Indians' name for Florida, 19.
- Canvass, county, 266.
- Canvass, State, 266.
- Capital of Florida, 107, 110.
- removal of, agitated, 200.
- surveyed, 110.
- Capitol built, 111, 154.
- enlarged, 200.
- Caroline, Fort, built by Laudonnière, 46.
- built by Ribault, 45.
- massacre at, 51.
- San Mateo built on site of, 54.
- "Carpetbaggers," 188.
- Catts, Sidney J., governor of Florida, 205, 273.
- Cedar Keys, expedition from, 174, 175.
- Census, 248, 249.
- Charlotte, Fort, Spanish capture, 80.
- Chefix'ico, Indian chief, 109.
- Chesapeake Bay, missionaries at, 59.
- Childs, Major, Coacoochee arrested by, 143.
- Chronological table of principal events, 209-211.
- Circuit courts, 244-246.
- Cities, establishment of, 250.
- Citizens, privileges and duties of Florida, 268-272.
- Çit'rus County, 213, 275.
- Civil War, 157-182.
- Clay County, 212, 274.
- Clerk of circuit court, 245, 249.
- Clerk of county court, 245.
- Clinch, General, commander United States troops, 133.
- Negro fort captured by, 94.
- Cōäcōō'chee, Indian chief, capture of, 137.
- deported, 143.
- escape of, 139, 140.
- interview with General North, 144.
- released, 144-146.
- Cofitachí'qui, queen of, 32.
- Coligny (kōlēnyē'), Admiral, attempts settlements, 44, 45.
- Colleges, established, 192.
- Cöl'quitt, General, 165, 166, 167.
- Columbia, battle of, 180.
- Columbia County, 212, 274.
- Commerce, Embargo Act, 86.
- Non-intercourse Act, 86.
- Commission, Electoral, 188, 189.
- Commissioner of Agriculture, duties of, 242.
- Commissioners, county, 246, 249.
- Commodities, scarcity of, 172-174.
- Comptroller, duties of, 242.
- Confederate States of America, 157.
- Constable, duties of, 246, 249.
- Constitution, State, 153, 232-260.
- Territorial, 153.
- Constitutional convention of 1865, 185.
- of 1868, 186.
- of 1885, 192, 193.

- Conventions, constitutional, 153, 185, 186, 192, 193.
 Convention, secession, 156.
 Conversion of Indians, 60, 61.
 Coral formations, 12, 13, 14.
 Cor'dovā, Fernandez de, in Florida, 20.
 Côt'ez, Hernando, surprises De Narvaez, 23.
 Cotton, accumulation of, 174.
 Council, first legislative, 107, 112, 124.
 Council, legislative, of Territory, 105.
 Counties and cities, 249, 250.
 Counties, establishment of, 212, 213.
 County assessor of taxes, 249.
 County canvassing board, 266.
 County commissioners, 246, 249.
 County courts, 246, 247.
 County judge, 246.
 County school fund, 253.
 County surveyor, 249.
 Court, Supreme, 243, 244.
 Courts, circuit, 244-246.
 county, 246, 247.
 established, 78.
 State, 202.
 "Cow Ford," Jacksonville called, 113.
 Creek War, 91, 147.
 Creeks destroy Fort Mims, 91.
 Jackson defeats, 91.
 join Bowles against Spaniards, 83, 84.
 Spaniards seek friendship of, 81.
 Crève Cœur (krāv' kēr), fort, 73.
 Criminal courts of record, 246.
 Cuba, independence declared, 197, 198.
 Cubans, sympathy for, 197.
 Dade County, 212, 275.
 Dade massacre, 132.
 D'Arriola. *See* Arriola.
 Davis, Brigadier General, 182.
 Davis, Captain, St. Augustine plundered by, 70.
 Davis, Jefferson, President of Confederate States, 157.
 Deaf and blind, school for, 192.
 Debt, State, 185, 190, 191, 196, 201.
 De Fū'niak Springs, normal school at, 231.
 De Gourgues. *See* Gourgues.
 D'Iberville (ēbervēl), Lemoine, settles Biloxi and Mobile, 64.
 Deserters, danger from, 164.
 De Soto County, 213, 275.
 De Soto, Hernando de, death of, 34.
 discovers Mississippi River, 33.
 lands at Tampa Bay, 27.
 march of, 29-33.
 Dickison, Captain, victory of, 162, 163, 175.
 Discovery of Florida, 17-19.
 Disfranchisement of Florida whites, 187.
 conditions of, 261.
 Disston, Hamilton, land purchase of, 191, 223.
 Distribution of governmental powers, 235.
 Division of Florida, 77.
 Donation of public lands, 257.
 Drainage of Florida, 14, 15.
 Drainage of land, provision for, 192, 203-204, 258.
 Drake, Sir Francis, burns St. Augustine, 59, 60.

- Drew, George F., governor of Florida, 188, 189, 273.
- Duties of Florida citizens, 268-272.
- Dyvä'l, William P., governor of Florida, 105-107, 273.
- Lafayette invited to Florida by, 113.
- relations with Indians, 121-124.
- Duval County, 212, 275.
- East Coast Railway, 225.
- East Florida, American troops withdrawn from, 90.
- boundary of, 77.
- ceded to Spain, 80.
- East Florida Seminary, 230.
- Eaton, John B., governor of Florida, 128, 273.
- minister to Spain, 129.
- Education, 252-254.
- appropriations for, 202.
- Florida school system, 226-231.
- in Euchee Valley, 119.
- progress in, 192.
- schools established, 154.
- Sheats, superintendent of public instruction, 196.
- Election, notice of, 262.
- Election law, 261-266.
- Election officers, 263.
- Election system in Florida, 260-268.
- Elections, primary, 266, 267.
- Elections, special, 262.
- Electoral commission, 188, 189.
- Eligibility to vote, 247.
- Emäth'la, Charley, 129.
- Embargo Act, 86.
- Enemäth'la, Indian chief, 95, 109, 110.
- opposes Duval, 122-125.
- English in Florida, 59, 60, 70-80, 82-86, 92, 93, 100.
- Enlistment in Florida, 162.
- Escäm'bä County, 212, 274.
- Espī'rītū Sän'tō (Tampa Bay), De Soto at, 27.
- Esträ'da, Governor, defends St. Augustine, 88.
- Eu'chee Valley, settlement of, 114-120.
- Eücheeän'na founded, 116.
- raid at, 169.
- Everglades, 15.
- drainage of, 203-204.
- Executive department, 240.
- Exemptions, 251, 252.
- Exports of Florida, 16.
- "Fäl'lenberg" school, 226.
- Felony defined, 258.
- Fernandī'na captured, 88.
- evacuated, 162.
- regiments at, 199.
- Filibustering voyages to aid Cubans, 197.
- Finances, improvements in, 201.
- Financial panic, 196, 197.
- Financial provisions, 250, 251, 257.
- Fīn'egan, Camp, 165.
- Fīn'egan, General, at Jacksonville, 163.
- at Olustee, 165, 166.
- in secession convention, 156.
- Finley, Brigadier General, 182.
- First Florida Regiment, 180.
- Flag, State, 258.
- Flagler County, 213, 275.
- Fleming, Francis P., governor of Florida, 195, 273.
- Florida Agricultural College, 231.
- Florida Educational Society, 226.

- Florida Keys, 14.
 Florida school system, 226-231.
 Florida Seminary, East, 230.
 Florida Seminary, West, 231.
 Florida Southern Railroad, 224.
 Florida State College, 231.
 Fort Barrancas, Carolina, etc. *See*
 Barrancas, Carolina, etc.
 Fowl towns destroyed, 94-96.
 Franklin County, 212, 274.
 Frederī'ca, battle of, 75.
 fort built at, 73.
 Freeze of 1894, 196.
 French and Indian War, 76.
 French in Florida, 45-57, 64-67,
 114.
 Fuller's earth, deposit of, 12, 13.

 Gadsden County, 212, 274.
 Gaines, General, Fowltown de-
 stroyed by, 94, 95.
 Gārāy', Don Francisco de, gov-
 ernor of Jamaica, 21.
 Garcia (gārthē'ā), commands
 Negro Fort, 94.
 General Revenue Fund, 203.
 Geography of Florida, 11-16.
 Geology of Florida, 12, 13.
 Georgia settled, 73.
 Gilchrist, Albert W., governor of
 Florida, 203, 205, 273.
 Gomez (gō'meth), explorations of,
 21, 22.
 Gourgues (gōōrg), Dominique de,
 expedition against San Ma-
 teo, 53-57.
 Governors of Florida, 273.
 election and eligibility of, 240.
 powers and duties of, 240.
 Habeas corpus, writ of, 233, 234.

 Hād'jo, Talmus, escape of, 139,
 140.
 Halliman, Captain, 135.
 Hamilton County, 212, 274.
 Harbors of Florida, 225.
 Harrison, Colonel, at Olustee, 165.
 Hart, Ossian B., governor of Flor-
 ida, 187, 188, 273.
 Havana, exchanged for Florida, 76.
 sanitation of, 194, 195.
 Hawkins, Sir John, aids settlers at
 St. John, 47.
 Hayes, Rutherford B., 188.
 Health, County Board of, 255.
 State Board of, 255.
 Henshaw, David, 218.
 Hernandez (ērnan'dēth), General,
 137, 138.
 Hernando County, 212, 275.
 Hicks, John, Indian chief, 125.
 Higginson, Colonel, at Jackson-
 ville, 163.
 High schools, encouragement of,
 230.
 Hillsboro County, 212, 275.
 HirrihIg'ua, Indian chief, 28.
 Holmes County, 212, 274.
 Homesteads, exemptions regarding,
 251, 252.
 Horse Shoe Bend, battle of the, 91.
 House of Representatives, powers
 and duties of, 236.
 Huguenots, massacre of, 51, 52.
 seek refuge in America, 44, 45.
 settle at Port Royal, 45.
 Hurricane of 1896, 196.

 Impressment of seamen, 86.
 Indians of Florida, amusements of,
 40.
 clothing of, 38.

- Indians of Florida,
 conference with chiefs, 109, 110.
 conversion of, 58-61.
 Creek War, 91, 147.
 dwellings of, 38.
 feasts of, 41.
 government of, 39.
 Jackson's relations with, 103, 104.
 join De Gourgues, 54-57.
 occupations of, 39-40.
 outbreaks of, 92, 93, 154, 155.
 physique of, 37.
 pottery of, 126.
 races of, 37.
 religion of, 40.
 reservations for, 121-125.
 Seminole raid, 89, 90.
 Seminole War, 126-146.
 warfare and weapons of, 39.
- Indian Trust Fund, 201.
- "Indian War Claims," 189, 201, 202.
- Industrial school at St. Petersburg, 231.
- Industries of Florida, 16, 78.
- Internal Improvement, history of, 217-226.
- Internal Improvement Fund, 190, 219.
- Jackson, Andrew, defeats Creeks, 91.
 in battle of New Orleans, 94.
 in Creek War, 147.
 Indian towns destroyed by, 95, 96.
 military governor of Territory of Florida, 101-104, 273.
 Pensacola surrendered to, 92, 93.
 President of United States, 105.
 relations with Indians, 103, 104.
- Jackson County, 212, 274.
- Jacksonville, battle of, 163.
 burned, 164.
 Federals held at, 167.
 fire in, 199, 200.
 named, 113.
 regiments at, 199.
 yellow fever in, 194.
- Jacksonville, Tampa, and Key West Railroad, 224.
- Jamestown, settlement near, 21.
- Jauvas, Indian priests, 41.
- Jefferson County, 212, 274.
- Jennings, William Sherman, governor of Florida, 199, 273.
- Jessup, General, commands army in Florida, 136.
 Indians defeated by, 137.
- Johnston, General, surrender of, 179.
- Jones, General Samuel, at Pensacola, 161.
- Judah*, burned, 159.
- Judiciary, 243-248.
- Jumper, surrender of, 141.
- Justice of the Peace, 246.
- Kā'olin, beds of, 12, 13.
- Key West, founded, 113.
 United States troops at, 158.
- King, Fort, Indians at, 131.
- King Payne, Indian chief, 89.
- King Philip, Indian chief, 137.
- Lāfāy'ette County, 212, 274.
- Lafayette grant, 113, 114.
- Lake City, Agricultural College at, 192.
 Finegan at, 165.
- Lake County, 213, 275.

- Lake Lafayette (Tallahassee Pond), 109.
 Lakes of Florida, 12.
 Land grants, to Lafayette, 113, 114.
 for internal improvements, 218–226.
 for railroads, 190, 191.
 to soldiers, 77.
 Lands, public, 257.
 Laudonnière, René de (Iodoneêr', renā' da), settles at St. Johns, 46, 47.
 Laws and bills, how passed, 237.
 Lee County, 213, 275.
 Lee, General, surrender of, 179.
 Legislative Council, first, 107, 112, 124.
 Legislative department, 235–239.
 Legislature, duties and powers of, 238.
 Leon County, 212, 274.
 Levy County, 212, 275.
 Lewis, negro guide, 132.
 Liberty County, 212, 274.
 Lincoln, President, policy of, 155.
 Long, Mrs., quoted, 116.
 Lopez, Don Jose (lō'pāth, hosā'), surrenders Fernandina, 88.
 Loring, Major General, 182.
 Lotteries prohibited, 239.
 Louisiana, purchased, 85.
 Republic of West Florida annexed to, 85.
 Lovell, Colonel, commands regiment in Spanish War, 198.
 Lū'na, Don Tristan de, attempts settlement near Pensacola, 43, 44.
 McGil'livray, Alexander, Creek chief, 81, 82.
 McIntosh, General John, president "Republic of Florida," 88.
 McKinley, President, 197.
 McKinnon, Colonel John, and the raiders, 169.
 Euchecanna founded by, 116–118.
 McLē'more, Major, expedition of, 135.
 McLendon, Neil M., settles in Euchee Valley, 114, 115.
 McLeod (loud), Mrs. Anna, 116.
 McLin, Samuel B., Secretary of State, 229.
 McRae, Fort, artillery battle at, 160.
 seized, 158.
 Macomb, General, treaty with Indians, 142.
 Madison County, 212, 274.
 Mallory, Stephen H., Confederate Secretary of Navy, 182.
 Mānateē' County, 212, 275.
 Marianna, battle of, 170, 171.
 founded, 113.
 raid at, 169.
 reform school at, 231.
 Marion County, 212, 275.
 Marion, Fort, built, 62.
 surrenders, 158.
 Married women's property, 252.
 Martyr Islands, discovery of, 19.
 Marvin, William, governor of Florida, 185, 273.
 Masot, governor of West Florida, 96, 97.
 Matān'zas, massacre at, 51.
 Matthews, General, captures Fernandina, 88.
 Māṽvīl'a (Mobile), battle at, 33.
 Medicine men, 41.

- Menendez de Aviles, Don Pedro (ma-nĕn'deth da ävĕ'lĕs), attacks Fort Carolina, 51.
attempts conversion of Indians, 58.
death of, 59.
founds St. Augustine, 49, 50.
persecutes Huguenots, 51, 52
rebuilds San Mateo, 58.
- Mĕt'amorĕs, Pensacola recaptured by, 66.
surrenders Pensacola, 65.
- Mĕx'ia, Don Juan, 71.
- Mieanō'py, Indian chief, 130.
- Miccosū'kee, Bowles's headquarters, 84.
- Miccosukees, deportation of, 125.
towns of, destroyed, 95, 96.
- Military rule in Florida, 185, 186.
- Militia, 254, 255.
- Miller, General, at Natural Bridge, 176.
- Milton, John, governor of Florida, 157, 158, 273.
death of, 177.
- Milton, raid at, 168.
- Mims, Fort, massacre at, 91.
- Mĭnōr'eans, colony of, in Florida, 78, 79, 81.
- Mĭrue'lo, Diē'go, discovers Pensacola Bay, 20.
- Missionaries, Spanish, 42, 43, 59-61.
- Mississippi, secession of, 157.
- Mississippi River, discovery of, 33.
- Mitchell, Henry L., governor of Florida, 195, 273.
- Mobile, battle at, 33.
settlement at, 64.
- Mobile district, surrenders to Wilkinson, 85, 86.
- Monroe County, 212, 275.
- Monteā'no, Don Manuel, Georgia invaded by, 74, 75.
St. Augustine defended by, 74.
- Mon'tes, Father, Indians massacre, 61.
- Montgomery, convention at, 157.
- Montgomery, Colonel, at Jacksonville, 163.
at Marianna, 170, 171.
- Mōntieĕl'lo founded, 113.
- Moore, Governor, Fort San Luis and Ayavalla destroyed by, 71.
St. Augustine attacked by, 70, 71
- Moosa, Fort, recaptured, 74.
- Morrill Fund, 231.
- Moseley, William D., governor of Florida, 153, 156, 273.
- Mosquito County, 212.
- Mucō'so, Indian chief, 28.
- Murat (mūrā'), Madame, 157.
- Murat, Prince Achille, 111, 112.
- Muscō'gees, 37.
- Naming of Florida, 11, 19.
- Narvaez, Panfilo de (narvā'ĕth, pānfĕ'lo da), in Florida, 24-26.
in México, 23.
- Nashville, battle of, 180.
- Nassau County, 212, 275.
- Natural Bridge, battle of, 176, 177.
- Navigation, early, 116.
- Negro Fort, 94.
- Negroes, as delegates to constitutional convention, 186.
enfranchised, 187.
government positions held by, 188.
normal school for, 231.

- New Orleans, battle of, 94.
 ceded to Spain, 76.
 New River County, 213, 275, note.
 New Smyrna, colony founded at, 78.
 Newman, Colonel, defeats Seminole, 89, 90.
 Newport, Federals at, 176.
 Newton, General, expedition of, against Tallahassee, 175.
 at Natural Bridge, 176.
Niagara, 160.
 Nichols, Captain, builds fort on Apalachicola, 94.
 Non-intercourse Act, 86.
 Normal schools, 231.
 Ō'glethorpe, Georgia settled by, 73.
 St. Augustine besieged by, 73, 74.
 St. Augustine challenged by, 75.
 Okaloosa County, 213, 274.
 Okechō'bee, battle of, 141.
 Okeechobee County, 213, 275.
 Olūs'tee, battle of, 165, 166.
 Orange County, 212, 275.
 Ordinance of secession, 156.
 Ortiz, Juan (ōr'tēth, hooan'), romance of 28.
 Osçeo'la, Indian chief, captured, 138, 139.
 life and character of, 129, 130.
 pretended surrender of, 137.
 shoots Emathla, 129.
 Osceola County, 213, 275.
 Oversea Railroad, 204.
 Palāt'ka founded, 113.
 Palm Beach County, 213, 275.
 Panic, financial, 196.
 Pardoning board, 241.
 Pasco County, 213, 275.
 Pass Christian, massacre at, 26.
 Peabody Fund, 229.
 Pēnsacō'la, American flag raised at, 102.
 blockaded, 158, 159.
 Bowles's expedition against, 83.
 British agents at, 92.
 burned, 66.
 evacuated, 161, 162.
 Federals at, 170.
 founded, 64.
 French capture, 65, 66.
 Jackson captures, 92, 93, 96, 97.
 restored to Spain, 67.
 settlement attempted at, 44.
 Spanish capture, 66, 80.
 Pensacola and Atlantic Railroad, 223.
 Pensacola Bay discovered, 20.
 Pensacola War, 65-67.
 Percy, Captain, builds fort on Apalachicola, 94.
 Perdi'do River, boundary between French and Spanish territory, 64.
 western boundary of Florida, 86.
 Perry, Brigadier General, 182.
 Perry, Edward A., governor of Florida, 193, 273.
 Perry, Madison Starke, governor of Florida, 155, 156, 158, 273.
 Phosphates, deposits of, 12, 13, 14, 195.
 Physical features of Florida, 12, 13, 14, 15.
 Pickens, Fort, battle at, 160.
 headquarters of Union army, 158.
 United States troops at, 158.
 Ping'dä, explorations of, 21.

- Pinellas County, 213, 275.
 Polk County, 213, 275.
 Poll taxes, collection of, 263.
 Ponce de Leon (pon'tha da laõn')
 attempts conquest of Florida, 22.
 death of, 23.
 discovers Florida, 17-19.
 discovers Martyrs and Tortugas, 19.
 Ponce de Leon hotel, 193.
 Population of Florida, by counties, 274-275.
 increase in, 191.
 Port Royal, settlement at, 45.
 Spanish plunder, 70.
 Porter, Dr. J. Y., 194.
 Porto Rico, conquest of, 18.
 Ports blockaded, 172.
 Powell, William, 129.
 Powers, and duties of Senate and House of Representatives, 236.
 denied to the State, 234.
 Preamble of Constitution of Florida, 234.
 Primary elections, 266, 267.
 "Primary system," 200, 201.
 Prisoners, State, 201.
 Privileges and duties of Florida citizens, 268-272.
 Progress in Florida, 191, 192.
 Prohibition, 259.
 Prosecuting attorney, 246.
 Prosperity in Florida, 190-193.
 Public institutions, provisions for, 254.
 Public lands, donation of, 257.
 Public matters, participation in, 271.
 Purchase of Florida, 101.
 Purchase of Louisiana, 85.
 Putnam County, 212, 275.
 Quincy founded, 113.
 Quincy Guards seize United States arsenal, 158.
 Race question in schools, 229, 254.
 Raiders, Federal, 168, 169.
 Railroads, 113, 150, 190, 191, 204, 217-225.
 "Ralph Ringwood" (Governor Duval), 107.
 Read, Colonel Leigh, relieves "blockhouse," 136.
 Readmission of Florida, 187.
 Recorder of county, 245.
 Reed, Harrison, governor of Florida, 186, 187, 273.
 Referee, appointment of, 246.
 References for research topics, 214-216.
 Reform school at Marianna, 231.
 Regiments, Florida, 180-182.
 Registration, 262, 263.
 Reid, Judge Robert Raymond, governor of Florida, 150, 182, 273.
 Reid, Mrs., services during Civil War, 182.
 Religion, in the Euchee Valley, 119.
 of Indians, 40.
 Religious freedom guaranteed, 233.
 Republic of Florida, 87, 88.
 Republic of West Florida formed, 85.
 Reservations, Indians oppose removal to, 126, 127.
 • Indians removed to, 121-125.
 Revenues, increase of, 201, 202.

- Revolution, Florida a royal colony during, 79, 80.
 Revolutionary War, 79, 80.
 Ribault, Jean (rebō', zhon), colony of, massacred by Menendez, 51, 52.
 death of, 52.
 discovers St. Johns River, 45.
 returns to Florida, 48.
 settles at Port Royal, 45.
 wreck of vessels of, 50, 51.
Richmond, 160.
 Right of search, 86.
 Rights and allegiance, 234.
 Rights guaranteed to every citizen, 233.
 River of May, Ribault names, 45.
 settlement on, 46.
 Road, St. Augustine, 112, 113, 218.
 Roads, from Pensacola to St. Augustine, 149.
 in Euchee Valley, 119.
 public, 78.
 Russell, Major A. J., State Superintendent of Public Instruction, 229, 230.
 Rutledge, Bishop, in secession convention, 156.
 St. Andrews Bay, Federal gunboats block, 170.
 salt works destroyed at, 164.
 St. Augustine, American expedition against, 88, 89.
 American flag raised at, 101, 102.
 burned, 60.
 Captain Davis plunders, 70.
 English expedition against, 70, 71.
 evacuated, 162.
 expedition to invade Georgia, 80.
 fort built at, 62.
 Fort Marion surrenders, 158.
 founded, 49, 50.
 Oglethorpe besieges, 73-75.
 rebuilt 60.
 Road, 112, 113, 218.
 school for blind, deaf, and dumb at, 192, 231.
 St. Johns, settlement on, 46, 47.
 St. Johns County, 212, 275.
 St. Johns River, discovered, 45.
 St. Lucie County, 212, 275.
 St. Mark's, fort built at, 72, 73.
 Bowles captures, 84.
 railroad built, 150.
 surrendered to Jackson, 96.
 St. Petersburg, industrial school at, 231.
 St. Simons, fortification destroyed at, 75.
 Salt works destroyed, 164.
 San Carlos, fort built at, 64.
 Sān Lūis', Fort, destroyed, 71.
 San Marco (Fort Marion), built, 62.
 San Marcos de Apalachee, fort built at, 73.
 Sān Māte'o, built, 54.
 De Gourgues captures, 57.
 rebuilt, 58.
 Sanderson, Confederates withdraw from, 165.
 Sānta Mārī'ā (Pensacola), settlement at, 64.
 Santa Rosa County, 212, 274.
 Santa Rosa Island, attack on, 159, 160.
 Spanish in, 67.
 Sātouirō'na, Indian chief, 55.
 Schools, appropriations for, 202.
 for blind, deaf, and dumb, 231.
 improvement in, 192.

- in Euchee Valley, 119.
 system of, in Florida, 226-231.
 Scotch pioneers in Florida, 114-120.
 Scott, Colonel, at Natural Bridge, 176.
 defends Tallahassee, 175.
 pursues Federals, 171.
 Scott, General Winfield, commands army in Florida, 134.
 Scott, Lieutenant, massacre of, 95.
 Seal of State, 258.
 Secession convention, 156.
 Secession of Southern States, 157.
 Secoffee, Indian chief, 89.
 Second Florida regiment, 181.
 Secretary of State, duties of, 242.
 Seminole County, 213, 275.
 Sēm'inole War, 126-146.
 Seminoles, expedition against, 89, 90.
 Senate, powers and duties of, 236.
 Settlement of East and West Florida, 77, 78.
 Seven Pines, battle of, 181.
 Seymour, General, march of, 165.
 Sheats, William N., Superintendent of Public Instruction, 196, 230.
 Sheriff, duties of, 245, 249.
 Shiloh, battle of, 180.
 Shoup, Brigadier General, 182.
 Simmons, Dr. William H., capital commissioner, 107, 108.
 Slavery abolished, 185.
 Smith, Lieutenant, killed, 131.
 Smith, Major General, 182.
 South Atlantic Squadron, 199.
 South Carolina, secession of, 157.
 South Florida Military College, 231.
 Spanish Hole, Federals at, 175.
 Spanish in Florida, 19-33, 43, 44, 48-52, 57-63, 64-67, 70-76, 80, 81, 83-86, 88, 90, 96, 97, 100-103.
 Spanish War, 198, 199.
 Special elections, 262.
 Special Tax School District Elections, 267, 268.
 State, Florida admitted as, 152.
 State attorney, duties of, 245.
 State Board of Canvassers, 266.
 State Board of Education, 252.
 State canvass, 266.
 State courts, 202.
 State debt, 196, 201.
 State flag, 258.
 State prisoners, 201.
 State School Fund, 228, 252.
 State troops, 179-182, 202.
 Stearns, Marcellus L., governor of Florida, 188, 273.
 Stephens, Alexander H., Vice President Confederate States, 157.
 Suffrage, eligibility for, 247, 248, 261.
 Sumter County, 212, 275.
 Superintendent of Public Instruction, 242, 249, 252.
 Supreme Court, 243, 244.
 Sūwā'nee County, 213, 274.
 Suwanee taken, 96.
 Swamp lands granted to Florida, 190, 191, 219.
 Tallahās'see, capital of Florida, 108-110.
 constitutional convention at, 185.
 normal school at, 231.
 public school established at, 227.

- Tallahassee,
 removal of capital agitated, 200.
 secession convention at, 156.
 State college at, 231.
 threatened by Federals, 175.
 Tallahassees, deportation of, 125.
 Tampa, regiments at, 199.
 yellow fever in, 194.
 Tampa Bay, De Soto at, 27.
 Narvaez's explorations near, 24.
 Tax collector, 249.
 Taxation, provisions for, 250, 251.
 reduction of, 189, 196.
 special elections for, 267, 268.
 Taylor, General, commands army
 in Florida, 141, 142.
 President of United States, 146.
 Taylor County, 212, 274.
 Tecūm'seh, Indian chief, 90.
 Tequē's'tas, Indian tribe, 37.
 Territorial governors, 273.
 Territory of Florida formed, 101-
 103.
 Thompson, General, Indian agent,
 130, 131.
Three Friends, filibustering voyages
 of, 197.
 Tilden, Samuel J., presidential can-
 didate, 188.
 Timi'quis, Indian tribe, 61.
 Tortu'gas, discovery of, 19.
 United States troops at, 158.
 Towns, early, 113.
 Trammell, Park, governor of Flor-
 ida, 205, 273.
 Transportation, 112, 113, 116, 190,
 217-226.
 Treasurer, duties of, 242.
 Treasury, State, 201, 202.
 Treaty of acquisition of Florida, 101.
 with Indians, 122, 142.
 Troops, Florida, bravery of, 179-
 182.
 improvement of, 202.
 Turnbull, Dr. Andrew, colony of,
 78.
 Tyler, President, Florida admitted
 as State by, 152.
 "Uncle Sam's Pet Lambs," Zou-
 aves known as, 159.
 Undervaluation of property, 271.
 University of Florida, 231.
 Velás'co, Don Luis de, 43.
 Velasquez (velás'keth) commissions
 Narvaez, 23.
 Verrazani (tsä'ne), explorations of,
 44.
 Volunteers, in Civil War, 158.
 in Spanish War, 198.
 Volū'sia County, 212, 275.
 Wāc'ea Pilāt'ka (Jacksonville), 113
 Wākūl'la County, 212, 274.
 Walker, Brigadier General, 182.
 Walker, David S., governor of
 Florida, 186, 273.
 Superintendent of Schools, 227.
 Walton, Colonel George, acting
 governor of Florida, 104.
 Walton County, 115, 212, 274.
 War, Civil, 157-182.
 Creek, 91, 147.
 of 1812, 86-90.
 Revolutionary, 79, 80.
 Seminole, 126-146.
 Spanish, 198, 199.
 Ward, Colonel, in battle of Wil-
 liamsburg, 181.
 Warrington, village damaged in
 Civil War, 160.

- Washington County, 212, 274.
- Weatherford, Indian chief, 91, 92.
- Welā'ka River (St. Johns) discovered, 45.
- West Florida, Americans control, 97.
 boundary of, 77, 84, 85.
 ceded to Spain, 80.
 Republic of, 85.
 Spanish conquest of, 80.
- West Florida Seminary, 175, 231.
- Wilkinson, General, Mobile surrenders to, 86.
- Williams, John Lee, capital commissioner, 107, 108.
- Williamsburg, battle of, 181.
- Willis, Colonel Bird, 112.
- Withlacōō'chee, battle of, 133, 134.
- Women of Florida, 182.
- Woolsey, village, in Civil War, 160.
- World War, 205.
- Worth, General, commands army in Seminole War, 143-146.
- Yellow fever epidemic, 194.
- Yulēe', D. L., senator, 218.



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 499 707 4

